BA-PHALABORWA MUNICIPALITY





"Home of Marula and Wildlife Tourism"

ANNUAL BUDGET 2020/21 MTREF

Vision

"Provision of quality services for community well-being and tourism development"



Mission

- to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- > to promote social and economic development;
- > to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
 - > to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local

government.

Values

- Efficiency and effectiveness
- Accountability
- Innovation and creativity
- Professionalism & hospitality
- Transparency and fairness
 - Continuous learning
 - Conservation conscious

TABLE OF CONTENT

PART 1: ANNUAL BUDGET

| 1 | Mayor's ReportPage | 6-9 |
|---|--------------------------|-------|
| 2 | ResolutionsPage | 10-15 |
| 3 | Executive summaryPage | 18-23 |
| 4 | Annual budget tablesPage | 26-50 |

PART 2: SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

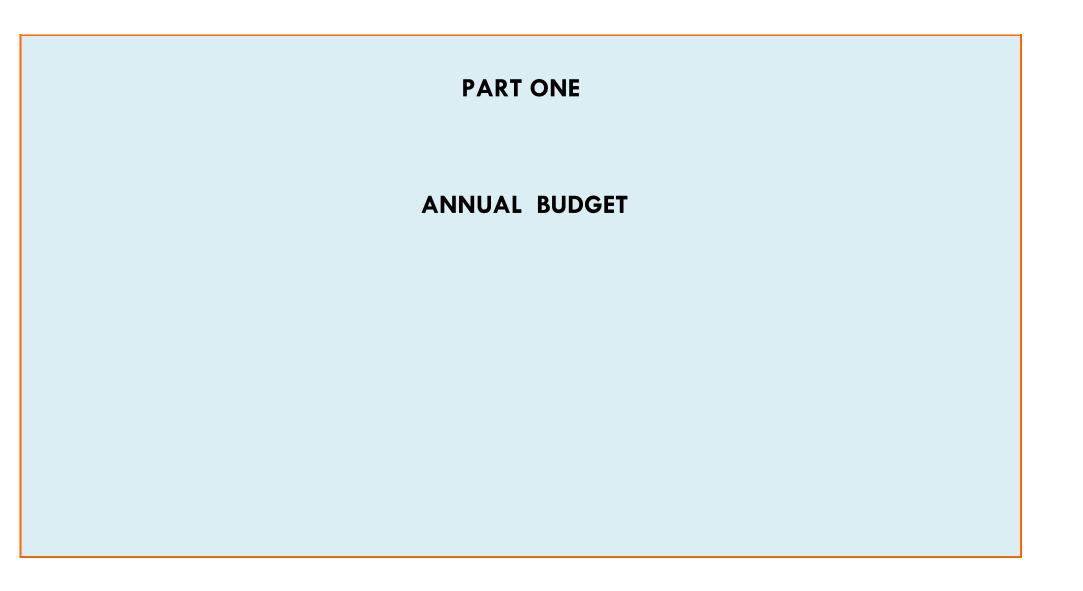
| 5 | Overview of annual budgetPage | ≥ 52 - 72 |
|----|---|------------------|
| 6 | Overview of alignment of annual budget with Integrated Development PlanPage | ≥ 73-80 |
| 7 | Measurable performance objectives and indicatorsPage | ≥ 81-83 |
| 8 | Overview of budget-related PoliciesPage | ≥ 84-87 |
| 9 | Overview of budget assumptionsPage | e 88-89 |
| 10 | Overview of budget fundingPage | ≥ 90-102 |
| 11 | Expenditure on allocations and grant programmesPage | ≥ 103-106 |
| 12 | Allocations and grants made by the municipalityPage | ≥ 107 |
| 13 | Councillors and board member allowance and employee benefits | ≥ 108-110 |
| 14 | Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flowPage | ≥ 111-117 |
| 15 | Annual budget and service delivery and budget implementation plans | e 117 |
| 16 | Contracts having future budgetary implicationsPage | ≥ 118-119 |
| 17 | Capital Expenditure detailsPage | ≥ 121-128 |
| 18 | Legislation compliance statusPage | ≥ 129 |
| | Other supporting DocumentsPage | |
| | Municipal manager's quality certificationPage | |

PART 3: ANNEXURES

| Annexure A | : | Tariff Schedule |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Annexure B | : | Budget Related Policies |
| Annexure in IDP | : | Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (Section E) |

ABBREVIATIONS/ACCRONYMS

| CFO | Chief Financial Officer |
|-------|---|
| CPIX | Consumer Price Index |
| DoRA | Division of Revenue Act |
| DPLG | Department of Provincial and Local Government |
| DLGH | Department of Local Government and Housing |
| EXCO | Executive Committee |
| GRAP | Generally Recognised Accounting Practice |
| IDP | Integrated Development Plan |
| MFMA | Municipal Finance Management Act |
| MIG | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| MPRA | Municipal Property Rates Act |
| MTREF | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework |
| NERSA | National Electricity Regulation of South Africa |
| NT | National Treasury |
| PMS | Performance Management System |
| PPP | Public-Private Partnerships |
| SALGA | South African Local Government Association |
| SDBIP | Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan |



Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality (LIM334)

1. MAYOR'S REPORT

BA- PHALABORWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY'S BUDGET SPEECH FOR 2020/21 Delivered by Mayor, Cllr. MM. Malatji On Friday, 29th MAY 2020

Honourable Speaker, Cllr. E Hlungwani, Chief Whip of Council, Cllr.D Rapatsa, Members of the Executive Committee,

Leaders of Opposition Parties, Traditional Leaders, Fellow Cllrs, Community at large, Distinguished Guests, Members of the Media, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Good Morning,

In terms of MFMA Sec 16.

(1) The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.

(2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

17. (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format-

(a) setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;

(b) appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;

(c) setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;

(d) setting out-

(i) estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and(ii) And actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial yearpreceding the current year

Honourable Speaker, The effort has been put in making sure that the 2020/21 Annual budget is aligned to our strategic objectives within the IDP.

The country is faced with the declining economic growth which might be impacted on further by the Corona virus pandemic known as COVID 19 and international companies closing down as a result, the deteriorating state of the finances for state-owned entities, continued high unemployment and water and electricity shortages will put pressure on the ability of municipalities to raise revenue.

It is also evident that determined action is required to reverse the deterioration of the public finances by narrowing the budget deficit, containing debt and growing the economy faster and in a sustainable manner.

Honourable Speaker, We are therefore advised to eliminate any waste and unnecessary expenditure and also implement cost containment regulations.

The 2020/21 total projected revenue is **R619,2** million. Included in that amount there is own generated revenue which totals to **R410.4** million for all municipal service charges and total transfers and subsidies amounts to **R208.7** million as per Division Of Revenue Act.

Total expenditure budget for 2020/21 amounts to **R627,1 million**. This total budget comprises of operational expenditure budget of **R581,2** million and capital budget of **R45,9** million.

 The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for 2020/21 financial year amounts to R167.8 million which equals 28.8% of the total operating expenditure.

Salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.25% as per SALGA Bargaining agreement for the 2020/21.

- The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998).For the 2020/21 financial year the remuneration will amount to R20 million, which is equal to 3.4% of the operating expenditure.
- The provision of debt impairment is determined based on a current collection rate and the Debt Write-off Policy of the municipality. For the 2020/21 financial year this amount is estimated at R40.3 million and of which is 6.9% of the total operating expenditure.
- Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard is estimagted at R75.3 million for the 2020/21 financial year and equals to 12.9% of the total operating expenditure.
- Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses and are equals to 18.8% of the operating expenditure.
- The finance charges for 2020/21 financial year is estimated at **R2.7 million** which constitute 0.47% of the total operating expenditure.
- Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality, For 2020/21 financial year is estimated at R106,8 million which equates to 18.3% of total operational budget.

Honourable Speaker, the total capital budget is for 2020/21 financial year will be R45.9 million, R10,7 million will be funded from internally generated revenue, while the R35.2 million will be funded from Grants as outlined in the Division Of Revenue Act.

Tariffs

Honourable Speaker, it is envisaged that the proposed tariffs will allow the municipality to generate sufficient revenue to sustain its operations. The 2020/21 tariffs has been reviewed and analysis has been conducted to assess affordability level of our community.

However, NERSA is governing the electricity tariff increases. The annexure of tariff book is attached on the budget document to highlight the categories of increases.

Members of the community are always encouraged to allow access into their yards where meters are located to avoid exorbitant charges.

Honourable Speaker, I will always remind members of our community to pay for services offered by Council in order to afford continuity.

I thank you.

2. ANNUAL BUDGET RESOLUTIONS

The Council of Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality in its seating on the 29th May 2020 resolved as follows with regard to the annual Budget for 2020/21 Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

2.1. ANNUAL BUDGET FOR 2020/21 MTREF

Council resolved that the annual budget and MTREF and its supporting tables of the Ba-Phalaborwa municipality for the financial year 2020/21; be approved as set out in the following tables:

| Table MBRR A1 | Budget Summary |
|----------------|--|
| Table MBRR A2 | Revenue and expenditure by functional classification |
| | Budgeted financial performance (Revenue and Expenditure by |
| Table MBRR A3 | Municipal Vote) |
| Table MBRR A4 | Budgeted financial performance (Revenue and Expenditure) |
| Table MBRR A5 | Budgeted capital expenditure |
| Table MBRR A6 | Financial position |
| Table MBRR A7 | Budget cash flows |
| Table MBRR A8 | Cash backed reserves, accumulated surplus reconciliation |
| Table MBRR A9 | Asset Management, |
| Table MBRR A10 | Basic service delivery measures |
| | |

2.2. ANNUAL BUDGET SUPPORT TABLES FOR 2020/21 MTREF

That the Annual budget of Ba-Phalaborwa municipality for the financial year 2020/21; and indicative figures for the two projected outer years 2021/22 and 2022/23 be approved as setout in the following supporting tables:

- Table MBRR SA1 Supporting details to budgeted financial performance
- Table MBRR SA2 Consolidated Matrix Financial performance
- Table MBRR SA3 Budgeted financial position
- Table MBRR SA7 Measurable performance objective
- Table MBRR SA8Performance indicators and benchmark
- Table MBRR SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
- Table MBRR SA10 Funding Measurements
- Table MBRR SA11 Property rates summary,
- TableMBRSA12&13 Property rates category
- Table MBRR SA14 Household bills
- Table MBRR SA15 Investment particulars
- Table MBRR SA16 Investment particulars by maturity
- Table MBRR SA17 Borrowing
- Table MBRR SA20 Reconciliation of transfer, grant receipt and unspent funds
- Table MBRR SA21 Transfer and grants made by the municipality
- Table MBRR SA22 Summary of councillor and staff benefits
- Table MBRR SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits
- Table MBRR SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (Standard Item)
- Table MBRR SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (Municipal vote)
- Table MBRR SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional

classification)

Table MBRR SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (Municipal vote)

- Table MBRR SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)
- Table MBRR SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow
- Table MBRR SA33 Contract having future budgetary implications
- Table MBRR SA34 Capital expenditure by asset classification
- Table MBRR SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget
- Table MBRR SA36 Detailed capital budget
- Table MBRR SA37 Detailed capital projects delayed from previous financial
- Table MBRR SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

2.3. Property Rates and other municipal tax

Council resolves that property rates and other municipal tax as reflected on Tariff Schedule are **imposed** for the budget year 2020/21

2.4. Tariffs and charges

Council resolves that the tariffs and charges reflected on Tariff Schedule are **approved** for 2020/21 budget year be adopted for implementation.

2.5. Integrated Development Plan

Council resolves that the Integrated Development Plan be **approved** with this budget.

2.6. Credit Control, Debt Collection

Council resolves that the credit control, debt collection and Consumer Care Policies be approved for 2020/21 financial year

2.7. Indigent Policies

Council resolves that the Indigent Household Consumers Subsidy Policy be approved for 2020/21 financial year.

Indigent Support

- 2.7.1. Council resolves to support indigents households **approved** as per adopted indigent household consumer policy
- 2.7.2. Council further resolves that, in the event that the total subsidy in respect of approved indigents exceeds the budgeted amount, the excess amount be re-allocated from the current provision for bad debts to the relevant indigent subsidies, in view of the fact that the current bad debt is adequately provided for and the resolution related to the approval of the Indigent Policy will remain intact.
- 2.7.3. Council resolves that for the 2020/21 financial year the indigents are subsidized as set out in adopted Household Consumer and Subsidy Policy and that the subsidy will consist of the following:

1.6 kl of water per indigent household per month, where metered, alternatively the flat rate levied

2.50 kw of electricity per indigent household per month, where metered, alternatively the flat rate levied

 $\mathbf{3.100\%}$ Free refuse removal from residential stands in accordance with the Tariff Schedule

4.100% Free sewer services to residential stands in accordance with the municipality's Tariff Schedule

5. Payment of Rates and Taxes on a residential property in accordance with the municipality's Property Rates and Tariff Policies

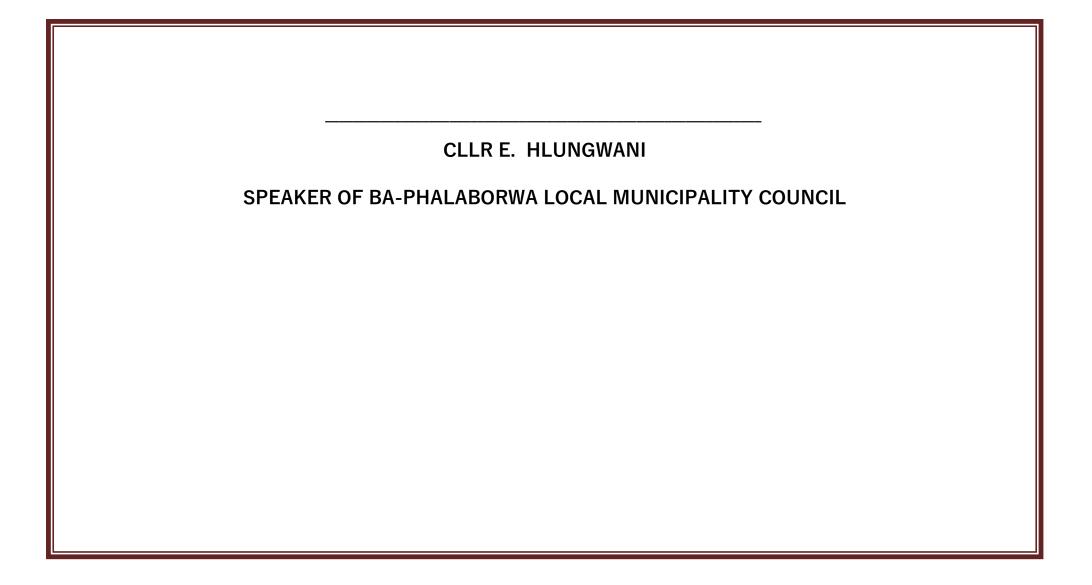
6. Payment of rental on council-occupied residential property in accordance with the municipality's Tariff Policy

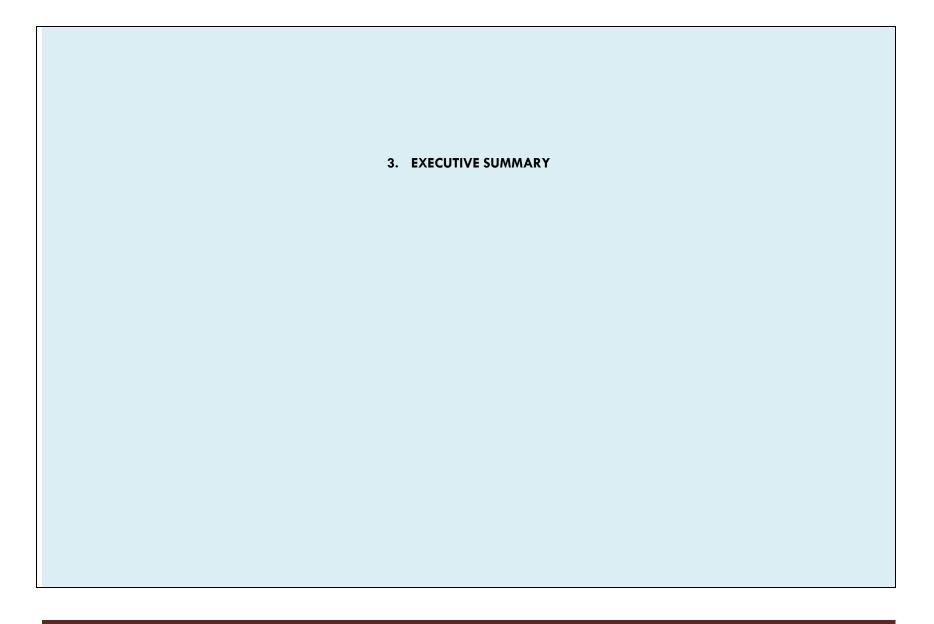
ANNUAL BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

Council resolves that the following 2020/21 Annual budget related policies be approved:

- 1. Property Rates Policy
- 2. Tariff Policy
- **3.** Credit Control Policy
- 4. Debt Collection Policy
- 5. Indigent Household Consumer Subsidy policy
- 6. Supply chain management policy
- 7. Virement policy
- 8. Budget policy
- 9. Petty Cash policy
- 10. Asset Management Policy

- 11. Bad Debts Write Off
- **12.** Deposit Policy
- 13. Cash management and Investment Policy
- 14. Fleet management Policy
- **15.** Electricity by-laws
- 16. Land use by-law
- **17.** Electricity supply by-laws
- **18.** Subsistence and travelling policy
- **19.** Customer care Policy and Service Standards
- 20. Inventory Management Policy





EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 16. (1) Of the MFMA, the council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of the financial year, (which is before the end of June each year). In order for a municipality to comply with the above statement indicated, the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days (which is before or by the end of March) before the start of the budget year.

Section 17 of the MFMA, further states that the annual budget of a municipality must be scheduled in the prescribed formats as indicated by National Treasury, and must do the following:

- Setting out **realistically anticipated revenue** for the budget year from each revenue source.
- Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality.
- Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year.

Section 18 of the MFMA, further states that the municipality may fund the expenditures from:

- Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. (This will includes all the Grants to be received by the municipality, Donations, Transfers, and Own Revenue Collection).
- Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes;
- Borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Cost containement circular 82 was considered in the preparation of budget. Key areas where savings were realized were on telephone and internet usage, printing, workshops, travelling, accommodation, and catering. The economy is still volatile and the South African economy is having a slow growth.

And so we must intensify our efforts to address economic constraints, improve our growth performance, create work opportunities and broaden economic participation. We need to achieve these goals if our National Development Plan is to be realised.

The Municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 64, 66,67,70, 72, 74 and 75,80,81,82,82,84,85,86,89,91 94,98 and 99 were used to guide the compilation of the budget 2020/21 annual budget and MTREF. The planning of the budget involved consideration of all factors, which had far reaching implications on the annual budget of the municipality.

The 2020/21 - 2022/23 budget and medium-term revenue and expenditure framework was prepared on the basis of the following priorities, guidelines and assumptions:

1. National priorities

The national government's main priorities for the medium-term is services and social infrastructure development and job creation and therefore the focus and priorities of all spheres of government should be geared towards the achievement of this priorities. As we prepare our next five year integrated development plan we need to ensure that our plans and budgets are redirected towards the achievements of these priorities. We need to continue to explore opportunities to mainstream labour intensive approaches to delivering services, and more particularly to participate fully in the Extended Public Works Programme.

The municipality should not just employ more people without any reference to the level of staffing required to deliver effective services, and what is financially sustainable over the medium term.

The municipality ought to focus on maximizing its contribution to job creation by:

(a) Ensuring that service delivery and capital projects use labour intensive methods wherever appropriate;

- (b) Ensuring that service providers use labour intensive approaches;
- (c) Supporting labour intensive Local Economic Development projects;
- (d) Participating fully in the Extended Public Works Programme; and
- (e) Implementing interns programmes to provide young people with on-the-job training.

The municipality should also play a critical role in creating an enabling environment for investments and other activities that lead to job creation.

Summary of Projected Revenue

| Description R000 | Budget 2019/20 | Revised Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
|------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Own Funding revenue | 390 641 560,06 | 390 641 560,06 | 410 422 205,66 | 419 454 214,10 | 446 061 072,92 |
| Transfers recognised - Operational | 156 352 300,00 | 156 352 300,00 | 173 540 550,00 | 188 075 300,00 | 199 130 350,00 |
| Transfers recognised - Capital | 37 424 700,00 | 37 424 700,00 | 35 239 450,00 | 32 628 700,00 | 34 377 650,00 |
| Total Revenue | 584 418 560,06 | 584 418 560,06 | 619 202 205,66 | 640 158 214,10 | 679 569 072,92 |

The total projected revenue for budget year 2020/21 is R619,2 million. The budgeted financing activities breakdown are as follows:

- > Own generated revenue amount to R410.4 million.
- > Operational tranfers grants as per DoRA is R173,5 million
- > And capital tranferes grants of R35,2 million

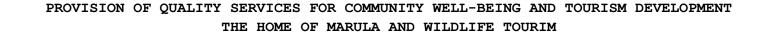
| Operational Budget | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousands | Budget 2019/20 | Revised Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 158 214 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 816 | 188 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 18 868 | 18 868 | 20 053 | 21 312 | 22 650 |
| Debt impairment | 33 338 | 33 338 | 40 338 | 42 194 | 44 135 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Finance charges | 575 | 575 | 2 753 | 2 880 | 3 012 |
| Bulk purchases | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Contracted services | 51 140 | 50 361 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Other expenditure | 97 707 | 95 064 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Total Expenditure | 536 194 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| | | | | | |
| Surplus | 10 800 | 9 916 | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |

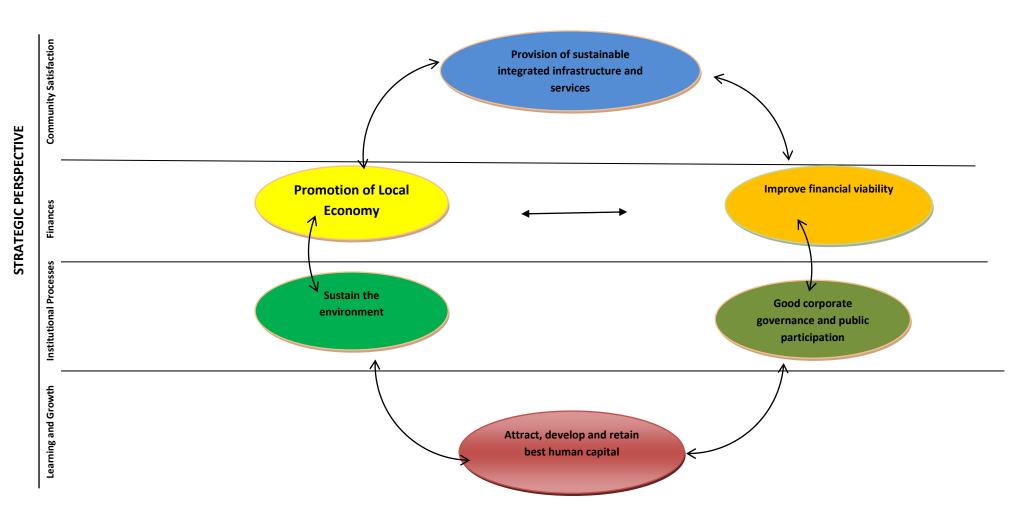
Total expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year amount to **R581,2 million**. When compared to the 2019/20 Adjustments Budget, total operating expenditure has increased by 4.5 per cent in the 2020/21 budget and increased by 4.6% and 4,6% per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

Capital Budget

| Description | Original Budget 2019/20 | Adjusted Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Municipal Infrastructure Grants | 30 424 700,00 | 30 424 700,00 | 30 239 450,00 | 32 628 700,00 | 34 377 650,00 |
| Intergrated National Electricity Programme | 7 000 000,00 | 7 000 000,00 | 5 000 000,00 | - | - |
| Internally Funded Projects | 10 800 000,00 | 10 800 000,00 | 10 723 400,00 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTAL | 48 224 700,00 | 48 224 700,00 | 45 962 850,00 | 32 628 700,00 | 34 377 650,00 |

The total capital budget amounts to R45,9 million for 2020/21 financial year.







4.1. BUDGET SUMMARY

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A1 Budget Summary

| Description | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | | 2020/21 Medium Term Re Framew | | enditure |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousands | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 89 203 | 106 414 | 110 617 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges | 96 911 | 118 357 | 110 693 | 159 710 | 159 710 | 159 710 | 159 710 | 171 195 | 180 013 | 195 127 |
| Investment revenue | 518 | 2 071 | 2 335 | 2 202 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 832 | 2 968 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 116 503 | 128 786 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Other own revenue | 26 275 | 38 812 | 170 493 | 89 204 | 84 204 | 84 204 | 84 204 | 96 999 | 90 386 | 94 724 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 329 410 | 394 440 | 530 238 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 583 963 | 607 530 | 645 191 |
| Employee costs | 122 186 | 135 383 | 142 284 | 158 214 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 815 | 188 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 12 738 | 14 365 | 15 017 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 20 053 | 21 312 | 22 650 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 101 524 | 71 669 | 74 076 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Finance charges | 9 790 | 16 222 | 15 035 | 575 | 575 | 575 | 575 | 2 753 | 2 880 | 3 012 |
| Materials and bulk purchases | 81 354 | 75 016 | 77 801 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Transfers and grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other expenditure | 330 340 | 262 619 | 232 478 | 182 185 | 178 764 | 178 764 | 178 764 | 206 019 | 210 414 | 218 658 |
| Total Expenditure | 657 931 | 575 275 | 556 690 | 536 194 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 169 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (328 521) | (180 835) | (26 452) | 10 800 | 9 916 | 9 916 | 9 916 | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | - | _ | 48 534 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |

| | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 289 | 51 405 | 51 405 | 51 405 | 37 949 | 34 064 | 39 400 |
|---|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | (200 501) | - (100.025) | - 22 083 | - 52 289 | - 51 405 | - 51 405 | - 51 405 | - 37 949 | - 34 064 | - 39 400 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 289 | 51405 | 51 405 | 51405 | 37 949 | 34 064 | 39 400 |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 38 643 | 60 696 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 29 100 | 57 826 | 48 534 | 37 425 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Borrowing | 2 595 | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Internally generated funds | 6 948 | 2 869 | 287 | 10 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 10 723 | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funds | 38 643 | 60 696 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 441 835 | 390 053 | 360 342 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 627 686 | 655 973 | 685 534 |
| Total non current assets | 899 072 | 895 930 | 1 151 702 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 1 203 528 | 1 257 687 | 1 314 283 |
| Total current liabilities | 280 692 | 287 518 | 336 875 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 234 370 | 243 181 | 246 824 |
| Total non current liabilities | 257 534 | 246 929 | 241 067 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 356 623 | 364 167 | 382 049 |
| Community wealth/Equity | 802 682 | 751 537 | 934 102 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 312 | 1 370 944 |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | 53 957 | 58 635 | 14 913 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 59 853 | 48 526 | 52 668 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | - | 1 673 | (45 737) | (48 225) | (52 289) | (51 289) | (51 289) | (45 963) | (32 629) | (34 478) |
| Net cash from (used) financing | (8 871) | (15 386) | (17 388) | (10 000) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 56 155 | 61 959 | (40 401) | 28 349 | 21 182 | 22 182 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 | 8 960 |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and investments available | 17 028 | 7 810 | 36 026 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 37 647 | 39 341 | 41 111 |
| Application of cash and investments | 185 696 | 258 540 | 293 737 | (101 508) | (104 176) | (104 176) | (104 176) | 4 722 | 7 320 | 4 461 |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | (168 668) | (250 730) | (257 712) | 120 052 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 32 925 | 32 021 | 36 650 |
| Asset management | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset register summary (WDV) | 862 528 | 895 812 | 857 890 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 892 811 | 945 510 | 947 358 |
| Depreciation | 62 987 | 100 228 | 72 992 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 21 074 | 16 275 | - |
| Repairs and Maintenance | - | - | - | 22 222 | 22 222 | 22 472 | 22 472 | 30 874 | 31 294 | 33 779 |
| Free services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue cost of free services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Households below minimum service level | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Water: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Energy: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse: | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

NOTES

- Total Revenue excluding capital transfers and contributions is estimated at R583.9 million for 2020/21 finacial year, R607.5 million and R645.1 million for the year 2021/22 and 2022/23 respectively.
- Total Expenditure is estimated at R581.2 millon for 2020/21 financial year
- Total Capital budget for the financial year 2020/21 is estimated to be R45.9 million, which comprises of R35,2 million from Capital transfers Grants and R 10,7 million funded internally.

4.2. BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

| Functional Classification Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | (| Current Year 2019 | /20 | 2020/21 Mediu | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | | |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 261 345 | 250 912 | 404 123 | 349 061 | 344 561 | 344 561 | 356 837 | 379 513 | 401 083 | | |
| Executive and council | | - | - | 55 062 | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Finance and administration | | 261 345 | 250 912 | 349 061 | 349 061 | 344 561 | 344 561 | 356 837 | 379 513 | 401 083 | | |
| Internal audit | | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | | |
| Community and public safety | | 15 469 | 8 055 | 7 633 | 16 999 | 16 999 | 16 999 | 18 999 | 20 170 | 21 139 | | |
| Community and social services | | - | 282 | 357 | 325 | 325 | 325 | 325 | 341 | 357 | | |
| Sport and recreation | | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | | |
| Public safety | | 15 469 | 7 773 | 7 276 | 16 674 | 16 674 | 16 674 | 18 674 | 19 830 | 20 781 | | |
| Housing | | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | | |
| Health Economic and environmental | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | | |
| services | | - | 9 377 | 43 728 | 3 752 | 3 752 | 3 752 | 44 698 | 35 151 | 37 031 | | |
| Planning and development | | - | 1 703 | 214 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 11 069 | 72 | 76 | | |
| Road transport | | - | 7 673 | 43 514 | 3 683 | 3 683 | 3 683 | 33 629 | 35 079 | 36 955 | | |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Trading services | | 108 144 | 128 072 | 123 290 | 177 182 | 177 182 | 177 182 | 198 668 | 205 324 | 220 317 | | |
| Energy sources | | 95 066 | 110 230 | 104 595 | 151 719 | 151 719 | 151 719 | 173 205 | 178 639 | 192 351 | | |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Waste water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Waste management | | 13 078 | 17 842 | 18 695 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 26 685 | 27 966 | | |
| Other | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 2 | 384 959 | 396 416 | 578 773 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 | | |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 512 452 | 268 334 | 279 401 | 197 977 | 197 977 | 197 977 | 212 849 | 224 082 | 234 349 | | |
| Executive and council | | 13 160 | 34 268 | 55 475 | 39 445 | 39 445 | 39 445 | 38 470 | 41 408 | 43 886 | | |
| Finance and administration | | 499 293 | 219 200 | 206 363 | 140 297 | 140 297 | 140 297 | 155 716 | 162 793 | 170 140 | | |
| Internal audit | | _ | 14 865 | 17 563 | 18 235 | 18 235 | 18 235 | 18 663 | 19 881 | 20 323 | | |
| Community and public safety | | _ | 49 455 | 69 691 | 76 701 | 38 017 | 77 341 | 82 833 | 87 532 | 92 501 | | |
| Community and social services | | _ | 6 427 | 11 866 | 8 664 | 9 464 | 9 464 | 12 223 | 12 945 | 13 710 | | |
| Sport and recreation | | _ | 23 997 | 37 128 | 39 003 | _ | 39 323 | 26 182 | 27 600 | 29 096 | | |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Public safety | | - | 19 030 | 20 697 | 29 034 | 28 554 | 28 554 | 29 620 | 31 279 | 33 033 |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 14 808 | 15 708 | 16 663 |
| Economic and environmental | | | | | | | | | | |
| services | | - | 31 016 | 94 172 | 114 078 | 114 078 | 114 078 | 120 297 | 119 967 | 125 888 |
| Planning and development | | - | 10 264 | 17 818 | 16 712 | 16 712 | 16 712 | 21 538 | 17 473 | 18 315 |
| Road transport | | - | 20 752 | 76 354 | 97 366 | 97 366 | 97 366 | 98 759 | 102 494 | 107 573 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 81 354 | 103 713 | 113 426 | 143 984 | 143 823 | 143 183 | 165 273 | 174 515 | 187 432 |
| Energy sources | | 81 354 | 95 623 | 103 296 | 134 752 | 134 675 | 134 675 | 156 685 | 165 514 | 177 999 |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | | - | 8 089 | 10 130 | 9 232 | 9 147 | 8 507 | 8 589 | 9 001 | 9 433 |
| Other | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 593 806 | 452 517 | 556 690 | 532 740 | 493 895 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | (208 848) | (56 102) | 22 083 | 14 254 | 48 599 | 9 916 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

NOTES

- Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure by functional classification.
- Total Revenue by functional Classification amount to R619.2 million for the financial year 2020/21 and total operating expenditure by functional Classification is estimated at R581.2 million.
- It must be noted that the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised capital)

4.3. BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE

| Vote Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cı | rrent Year 2019/2 | 20 | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | 68 | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | _ 261 | _ 249 | 443 334 | _ 348 | _ 343 | _ 343 | _ 356 | _ 378 | _ 400 |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | 001 | 326 1 | 585 1 | 344 | 844 | 844 | 085 | 984 | 529 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | 345 28 | 586 25 | 095 26 | 717 42 | 717 42 | 717 42 | 752 44 | 788 46 | 826 48 |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | 547 | 897 1 | 328 | 462 | 462 | 462 | 462 11 | 596 | 832 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | | _ 95 | 703 117 | 214 148 | 69 155 | 69 155 | 69 155 | 069 206 | 72 213 | 76 229 |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | 066 | 903 | 109 | 402 | 402 | 402 | 834 | 718 | 306 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 384 959 | 396 416 | 578 773 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | 13 160 499 | 49 313 169 | 76 798 162 | 57 680 88 | 57 680 88 | 57 680 88 | 59 340 101 | 63 631 106 | 66 693 110 |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | 293 | 398 49 | 560 43 | 973 52 | 973 51 | 973 51 | 978 53 | 387 56 | 932 59 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | - | 805 51 | 43 774 76 | 231 86 | 324 85 | 324 85 | 739 89 | 406 94 | 209 99 |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | - | 976 10 | 098 17 | 812 17 | 848 16 | 848 16 | 214 21 | 190 17 | 449 18 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | | - 81 | 264 121 | 818 179 | 032 232 | 712 232 | 712 232 | 538 255 | 473 268 | 315 285 |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | 354 | 761 | 642 | 041 | 041 | 041 | 444 | 008 | 572 |
| - | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 593 806 | 452 517 | 556 690 | 534 770 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | (208 848) | (56 101) | 22 083 | 12 224 | 9 915 | 9 915 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote.
- Total Revenue by Municipal Vote is R619.2 million for the year 2020/21 and total Expenditure by Vote is estimated to be R581.2 million
- The estimated expenditure by vote per department is allocated in the table above and the biggest one being technical department as service delivery department.

4.4. BUDGETED MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2017/18 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 2 | 89 203 | 106 414 | 110 617 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 2 | 87 171 | 103 550 | 95 540 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 2 | 9 741 | 14 807 | 15 152 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 354 | 656 | 655 | 554 | 554 | 554 | 554 | 581 | 609 | 638 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 518 | 2 071 | 2 335 | 2 202 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 832 | 2 968 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 4 198 | 24 094 | 20 768 | 70 034 | 65 034 | 65 034 | 65 034 | 65 034 | 68 156 | 71 427 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 3 397 | 2 942 | 2 088 | 499 | 499 | 499 | 499 | 1 340 | 1 404 | 1 472 |
| Licences and permits | | 2 417 | 2 645 | 2 826 | 13 124 | 13 124 | 13 124 | 13 124 | 14 366 | 15 056 | 15 779 |
| Agency services | | 14 501 | 4 767 | 5 744 | 2 992 | 2 992 | 2 992 | 2 992 | 2 992 | 3 395 | 3 558 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 116 503 | 128 786 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Other revenue | 2 | 1 407 | 3 707 | 128 649 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| Gains | | | | 9 763 | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | 329 410 | 394 440 | 530 238 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 583 963 | 607 530 | 645 191 |

| LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - | Table A4 | Budgeted Financial | Performance | (revenue and ex | penditure) |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|
| | | | | | |

| Expenditure By Type | - | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| Employee related costs | 2 | 122 186 | 135 383 | 142 284 | 158 214 | 157 693 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 816 | 188 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 12 738 | 14 365 | 15 017 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 18 868 | 20 053 | 21 312 | 22 650 |
| Debt impairment | 3 | 230 168 | 159 393 | 120 868 | 33 338 | 33 338 | 33 338 | 33 338 | 40 338 | 42 194 | 44 135 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 2 | 101 524 | 71 669 | 74 076 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Finance charges | | 9 790 | 16 222 | 15 035 | 575 | 575 | 575 | 575 | 2 753 | 2 880 | 3 012 |
| Bulk purchases | 2 | 81 354 | 75 016 | 77 376 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Other materials | 8 | | | 424 | | | | | | | |
| Contracted services | | 30 460 | 24 292 | 26 475 | 50 560 | 50 560 | 50 560 | 50 560 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| | 4, | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other expenditure | 5 | 68 809 | 78 722 | 85 098 | 97 707 | 95 193 | 95 064 | 95 064 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Losses | | 902 | 213 | 37 | 505.044 | 500 570 | 500 777 | 500 777 | 504.050 | 000.005 | 0.40.470 |
| Total Expenditure | | 657 931 | 575 275 | 556 690 | 535 614 | 532 578 | 532 777 | 532 777 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| | | (000 504) | (100.005) | (00.450) | 44.000 | 0.040 | 0.747 | | 0.740 | 4.405 | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | (328 521) | (180 835) | (26 452) | 11 380 | 9 916 | 9 717 | 9 717 | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | | | 10 504 | 44,400 | 11.100 | 11 100 | 44,400 | 05.000 | | 04.070 |
| allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | | | 48 534 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | | | | | | | | | | |
| allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | 6 | _ | | _ | | | | | | | |
| insutations) | 0 | _ | | _ | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 51 405 | 51 206 | 51 206 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| contributions | | (0=0 0=1) | (, | | | | | | | | |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation | | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 51 405 | 51 206 | 51 206 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Attributable to minorities | | () | () | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 51 405 | 51 206 | 51 206 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | 7 | . , | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 51 405 | 51 206 | 51 206 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

Notes

- Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) is R583.9 million for 2020/21 financial year and escalates to R607.5 million for 2021/22 financial year and R645.1 million for 2022/23 financial year.
- Revenue to be generated from property rate is estimated at R139.5 million in 2020/21 financial year of which the property valuation roll was considered.
- Services charges relating to electricity is R151.1 million which is in line with NERSA regulated tarrif increase.
- Transfers recognised operating grants includes the local government equitable share which shows an increase for the two outer years.
- Total operational expenditure is estimated to be R581.2 million for 2020/21.
- The employees related cost is estimated to be R167.8 million which is determined by 6.25% as per SALGA Bargaining Council.
- The Remuneration of Councillors is projected at R20 million which the municipality considered the Minister of COGSTA Determination of Upper Limits.
- The depreciation and impairment has been estimated at R75.3 million of which the Asset Register has been considered.

4.5. BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE

| Vote Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | | 2020/21 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | e & Expenditure |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | - | - | 48 534 | 43 925 | 47 989 | 47 989 | 47 989 | - | - | - |
| - | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | 7 | - | - | 48 534 | 43 925 | 47 989 | 47 989 | 47 989 | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | - | 6 | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | - | 1 535 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | 6 952 | 478 | 287 | 3 350 | _ | 2 350 | 2 350 | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | - | 2 233 | - | 950 | 950 | 950 | 950 | - | - | - |

| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | 31 691 | 12 257 | - | - | - | - | - | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 38 643 | 16 508 | 287 | 4 300 | 950 | 3 300 | 3 300 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | 38 643 | 16 508 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 48 939 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 6 952 | 2 774 | 287 | 3 350 | 2 350 | 2 350 | 2 350 | - | - | - |
| Executive and council | | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance and administration | 6 952 | 2 774 | 287 | 3 350 | 2 350 | 2 350 | 2 350 | | | |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community and public safety | - | - | - | 950 | 950 | 950 | 950 | - | - | - |
| Community and social services | | | | 950 | 950 | 950 | 950 | | | |
| Sport and recreation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public safety | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Health | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic and environmental services | 31 691 | 50 594 | 42 373 | 31 925 | 35 989 | 35 989 | 35 989 | 40 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Planning and development | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road transport | 31 691 | 50 594 | 42 373 | 31 925 | 35 989 | 35 989 | 35 989 | 40 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trading services | - | 7 328 | 6 162 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 5 000 | - | - |

| Energy sources | | | 7 328 | 6 162 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 5 000 | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Water management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste water management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 38 643 | 60 696 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 29 100 | 57 826 | 48 534 | 37 425 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Provincial Government | | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 29 100 | 57 826 | 48 534 | 37 425 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 6 | 2 595 | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally generated funds | | 6 948 | 2 869 | 287 | 10 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 10 723 | - | - |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 38 643 | 60 696 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |

• The Capital Projects amount to R45.9 million which are appropriated per department in the municipality.

4.6. BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|---|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | | 17 028 | 9 037 | 36 026 | 9 507 | 9 507 | 9 507 | 9 507 | 37 647 | 39 341 | 41 111 |
| Call investment deposits | 1 | | | | 9 037 | 9 037 | 9 037 | 9 037 | | | |
| Consumer debtors | 1 | 79 828 | 10 450 | 37 388 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 290 200 | 303 299 | 316 990 |
| Other debtors | | 8 433 | 35 247 | 34 385 | | | | | 35 932 | 37 549 | 39 239 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inventory | 2 | 336 547 | 335 321 | 252 543 | 352 757 | 352 757 | 352 757 | 352 757 | 263 908 | 275 784 | 288 194 |
| Total current assets | | 441 835 | 390 053 | 360 342 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 791 503 | 627 686 | 655 973 | 685 534 |
| Non current assets Long-term receivables | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investments Investment property Investment in Associate | | 43 055 | 44 303 | 338 227 | 48 538 | 48 538 | 48 538 | 48 538 | 353 447 | 369 352 | 385 973 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 3 | 854 720 | 850 658 | 812 906 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 849 487 | 887 714 | 927 661 |
| Biological | | 125 | 105 | 156 | 105 | 105 | 105 | 105 | 163 | 170 | 178 |
| Intangible | | 855 | 548 | 96 | 548 | 548 | 548 | 548 | 100 | 105 | 110 |
| Other non-current assets | | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 331 | 346 | 362 |
| Total non current assets | | 899 072 | 895 930 | 1 151 702 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 900 233 | 1 203 528 | 1 257 687 | 1 314 283 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | | 1 340 908 | 1 285 984 | 1 512 044 | 1 691 736 | 1 691 736 | 1 691 736 | 1 691 736 | 1 831 215 | 1 913 660 | 1 999 817 |
| LIABILITIES Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | - 1 | | 1 226 | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 4 | | 1 220 | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | | |
| Consumer deposits | 4 | - 4 085 | _ 4 124 | 4 241 | _ 4 124 | _ 4 124 | 4 124 | - 4 124 | 4 431 | - 4 631 | 4 839 |
| Trade and other payables | 4 | 276 607 | 282 167 | 329 259 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 226 411 | 234 865 | 238 133 |
| Provisions | 7 | 210 001 | 202 101 | 3 375 | 105 107 | 105 107 | 105 107 | 105 107 | 3 527 | 3 686 | 3 852 |
| Total current liabilities | | 280 692 | 287 518 | 336 875 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 107 231 | 234 370 | 243 181 | 246 824 |
| ו טנמו כעוויפוונ וומטווונופא | | 200 032 | 201 310 | 330 07 3 | 10/ 231 | 10/ 231 | 10/ 231 | 107 231 | 234 310 | 243 101 | 240 024 |

| Non current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Borrowing | | 136 700 | - | 139 905 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 253 909 | 260 695 | 277 606 |
| Provisions | | 120 834 | 246 929 | 101 162 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 102 715 | 103 472 | 104 443 |
| Total non current liabilities | | 257 534 | 246 929 | 241 067 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 288 769 | 356 623 | 364 167 | 382 049 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | | 538 226 | 534 447 | 577 942 | 396 000 | 396 000 | 396 000 | 396 000 | 590 993 | 607 348 | 628 873 |
| | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| NET ASSETS | 5 | 802 682 | 751 537 | 934 102 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 312 | 1 370 944 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | 764 609 | 713 464 | 896 030 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 312 | 1 370 944 |
| Reserves | 4 | 38 072 | 38 072 | 38 072 | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 5 | 802 682 | 751 537 | 934 102 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 295 736 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 312 | 1 370 944 |

4.7. BUDGETED CASH FLOWS

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Frame | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 47 968 | 42 817 | 59 868 | 57 729 | 57 729 | 57 729 | 57 729 | 115 706 | 120 913 | 126 354 |
| Service charges | | 152 119 | 81 690 | 115 754 | 98 100 | 98 100 | 98 100 | 98 100 | 136 928 | 143 089 | 149 528 |
| Other revenue | | 18 680 | 11 776 | 13 459 | 33 319 | 33 319 | 33 319 | 33 319 | 24 515 | 14 128 | 14 769 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational | 1 | 114 444 | 128 050 | 187 537 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Capital | 1 | 29 782 | 48 207 | | 37 425 | 37 425 | 37 425 | 37 425 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Interest | | 518 | 2 071 | 2 335 | 22 417 | 22 417 | 22 417 | 22 417 | 26 500 | 27 768 | 29 093 |
| Dividends | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | | (309 229) | (255 691) | (364 013) | (346 922) | (346 922) | (346 922) | (346 922) | (449 823) | (475 197) | (497 572) |
| Finance charges | | (325) | (286) | (25) | (575) | (575) | (575) | (575) | (2 753) | (2 880) | (3 012) |
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | | | | . , | . , | . , | . , | - | - | - |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | 53 957 | 58 635 | 14 913 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 57 845 | 59 853 | 48 526 | 52 668 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | 1 737 | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | 1101 | | | | | | | | |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | (64) | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Payments | | | () | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | | | (45 737) | (48 225) | (52 289) | (51 289) | (51 289) | (45 963) | (32 629) | (34 478) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | - | 1 673 | (45 737) | (48 225) | (52 289) | (51 289) | (51 289) | (45 963) | (32 629) | (34 478) |
| · · · · | | | | | | | | . / | , í | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | (371) | (86) | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Repayment of borrowing | | (8 500) | (15 300) | (17 388) | (10 000) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) |
|---|---|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | (8 871) | (15 386) | (17 388) | (10 000) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) | (20 400) |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | 45 086 | 44 921 | (48 212) | (380) | (14 844) | (13 844) | (13 844) | (6 510) | (4 503) | (2 209) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 11 069 | 17 038 | 7 810 | 28 729 | 36 026 | 36 026 | 36 026 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end: | 2 | 56 155 | 61 959 | (40 401) | 28 349 | 21 182 | 22 182 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 | 8 960 |

NOTES

- The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded, It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
- Cash and cash equivalents totals R15,6 million as at the end of the 2020/21 financial year

4.8. CASH BACKED RESERVES/ACCUMULATED SURPLUSES

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Yes | ar 2019/20 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Frame | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 56 155 | 61 959 | (40 401) | 28 349 | 21 182 | 22 182 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 | 8 960 |
| Other current investments > 90 days | | (39 127) | (54 149) | 76 427 | (9 805) | (2 638) | (3 638) | (3 638) | 21 975 | 28 172 | 32 152 |
| Non current assets - Investments | 1 | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| Cash and investments available: | | 17 028 | 7 810 | 36 026 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 18 543 | 37 647 | 39 341 | 41 111 |
| Application of cash and investments | | | | | | | | | 4 244 | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers Unspent borrowing | | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | 4 244 | _ | - |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements | 3 | 185 696 | 258 540 | 293 737 | (101 508) | (104 176) | (104 176) | (104 176) | 478 | 7 320 | 4 461 |
| Other provisions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long term investments committed | 4 | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 185 696 | 258 540 | 293 737 | (101 508) | (104 176) | (104 176) | (104 176) | 4 722 | 7 320 | 4 461 |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | (168 668) | (250 730) | (257 712) | 120 052 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 32 925 | 32 021 | 36 650 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

NOTES

• As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded as per section 18 of the MFMA.

4.9. ASSET MANAGEMENT

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | с | urrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term Re penditure Framev | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total New Assets | 1 | 38 643 | 61 151 | 52 275 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 40 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 4 802 | 4 802 | 4 802 | 5 000 | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | 1 974 | 1 974 | 1 974 | - | _ | - |
| Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Community Facilities | | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | _ | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | _ | _ | - |
| Community Assets | | _ | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | _ | _ | _ |
| Heritage Assets | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Investment properties | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Operational Buildings | | _ | _ | 8 238 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Housing | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Other Assets | | _ | _ | 8 238 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | 64 | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Servitudes | | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Intangible Assets | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | 294 | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 6 952 | 701 | - | 500 | 500 | 500 | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 177 | _ | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | _ | _ | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | 1 601 | - | 950 | 950 | 950 | - | - | - |
| Land | | - | 391 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |

| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Decouvel of Eviction Access | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Renewal of Existing Assets Roads Infrastructure | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Upgrading of Existing Assets | 6 | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - | _ |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | |

| Sanitation Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | _ | | | | | | | _ | |
| Rail Infrastructure | | | _ | | | _ | | _ | | _ |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure | | | | _ | _ | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Facilities | | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| - | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | | | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 4 | 38 643 | 61 151 | 52 275 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 40 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | _ | _ | - | 4 802 | 4 802 | 4 802 | 5 000 | - | _ |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ |
| Rail Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | 1 974 | 1 974 | 1 974 | _ | _ | _ |
| Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Community Facilities | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | 1 | 1 | • | 1 | 1 | 1 | ·] |

| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | _ | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | _ | _ | - |
|--|---|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Community Assets | | - | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | _ | - | 8 238 | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Housing | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | | - | - | 8 238 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | 64 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | - | 294 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 6 952 | 701 | - | 500 | 500 | 500 | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 177 | - | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | 1 601 | - | 950 | 950 | 950 | - | - | - |
| Land | | - | 391 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class | | 38 643 | 61 151 | 52 275 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 862 528 | 895 812 | 857 890 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 892 811 | 945 510 | 947 358 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 5 | 854 720 | 373 330 | 395 012 | 525 333 | 525 333 | 525 333 | 435 975 | 557 962 | 559 811 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | 054 720 | 17 466 | 395 012 | 525 555 | 525 555 | 525 555 | 435 975 | 557 902 | 559 611 |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | | 91 229 | 95 982 | 98 534 | 98 534 | 98 534 | 100 982 | 98 534 | 98 534 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | | 91229 | 95 902 | 90 554 | 90 554 | 90 554 | 100 902 | 90 554 | 50 554 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 854 720 | 482 026 | 490 995 | 623 866 | 623 866 | 623 866 | 536 958 | 656 495 | 658 344 |
| Infrastructure | | 854 / 20 | 482 020 | 490 995 | 023 800 | 023 800 | 023 800 | 530 958 | 000 490 | 008 344 |
| | | | 4.40.000 | 107.110 | 4.47.050 | 447.050 | 447.050 | 400.004 | 400.044 | 100.041 |
| Community Assets | | | 146 899 | 127 110 | 147 856 | 147 856 | 147 856 | 139 821 | 162 641 | 162 641 |
| Heritage Assets | | | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 | 317 |
| Investment properties | | | 44 303 | 43 303 | 44 303 | 44 303 | 44 303 | | | |

| Other Assets | | | 7 | _ | 13 185 | 13 185 | 13 185 | | | |
|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | 105 | 156 | 10100 | 105 | 10160 | 105 | 105 | 105 |
| Biological of California Associa | | | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | 855 | 428 | 96 | | | | 106 | 106 | 106 |
| Computer Equipment | | 6 952 | 965 | 2 703 | 2 815 | 2 815 | 2 815 | 2 973 | 3 097 | 3 097 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | 3 672 | 2 829 | 3 385 | 3 385 | 3 385 | 3 112 | 3 724 | 3 724 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | 1 434 | 2 066 | 3 221 | 3 221 | 3 221 | 2 273 | 3 543 | 3 543 |
| Transport Assets | | | 5 360 | 8 679 | 6 310 | 6 310 | 6 310 | 9 547 | 6 941 | 6 941 |
| Land | | | 210 296 | 179 636 | 98 673 | 98 673 | 98 673 | 197 599 | 108 541 | 108 541 |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 862 528 | 895 812 | 857 890 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 944 037 | 892 811 | 945 510 | 947 358 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | 62 987 | 100 228 | 72 992 | 97 580 | 97 580 | 97 830 | 106 232 | 110 118 | 116 230 |
| Depreciation | 7 | 62 987 | 100 228 | 72 992 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 3 | - | - | - | 22 222 | 22 222 | 22 472 | 30 874 | 31 294 | 33 779 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 3 | | _ | _ | 6 731 | 6 731 | 6 981 | 4 442 | 4 647 | 4 861 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | | _ | _ | 531 | 531 | 531 | 5 759 | 6 024 | 6 301 |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | | _ | _ | 7 086 | 7 086 | 7 086 | 15 465 | 15 176 | 16 920 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | 7 000 | 7 000 | 7 080 | 15405 | 15 170 | 10 920 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | _ | - | _ | - 27 | - 27 | - 27 | _ | _ | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | - | - | | | | - | - | - |
| | | - | - | - | 14 374 | 14 374 | 14 624 | 25 666 | 25 847 | 28 082 |
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | 3 946 | 3 946 | 3 946 | 2 221 | 2 323 | 2 430 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | - | 726 | 726 | 726 | 2 757 | 2 884 | 3 016 |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | 4 672 | 4 672 | 4 672 | 4 978 | 5 207 | 5 446 |
| Heritage Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | - | - | - | 842 | 842 | 842 | - | - | - |
| Housing | | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Other Assets | | - | - | - | 842 | 842 | 842 | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |

| Intangible Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|--|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 300 | 300 | 300 | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | 508 | 508 | 508 | 229 | 240 | 251 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 1 525 | 1 525 | 1 525 | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | 62 987 | 100 228 | 72 992 | 97 580 | 97 580 | 97 830 | 106 232 | 110 118 | 116 230 |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| R&M as a % of PPE | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 3,6% | 3,5% | 3,6% |
| Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 2,0% | 2,0% | 2,0% | 3,0% | 3,0% | 4,0% |
| | | | | | | | | | |

NOTES

 Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.

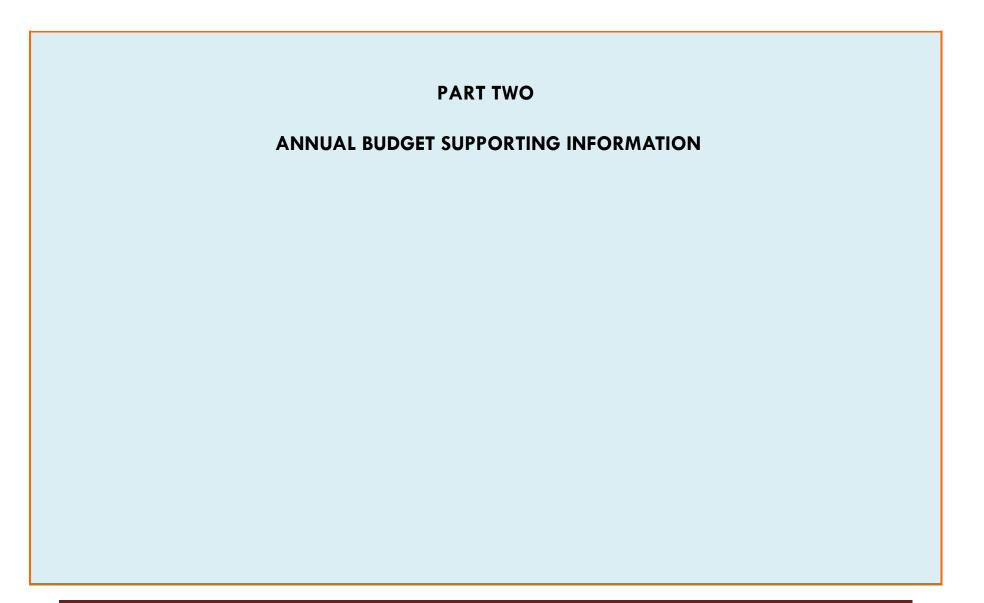
4.10. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A10 Basic service

delivery measurement

| D ecodering | R | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cu | rrent Year 2019 |)/20 | 2020/21 Medi | um Term Reve Framewor | nue & Expenditure k |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description ef | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Household service targets | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Water:</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling | | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | 2 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 | 3 812 |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | 4 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 | 413 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 | 4 259 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | 3 | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) | 4 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 | 234 |
| No water supply | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 |
| Total number of households | 5 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 | 4 495 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 | 16 638 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 | 860 |
| Chemical toilet | | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 | 424 |
| Pit toilet (ventilated) | | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 | 6 718 |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 | 10 833 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 | 35 473 |
| Bucket toilet | | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 | 864 |
| No toilet provisions | | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 | 4 698 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 | 5 642 |
| Total number of households | 5 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 | 41 115 |
| Energy: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ |

| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Other energy sources | | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Total number of households | 5 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 | 37 345 |
| <u>Refuse:</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 | 20 066 |
| Removed less frequently than once a week | | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 | 257 |
| Using communal refuse dump | | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 | 684 |
| Using own refuse dump | | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 | 17 849 |
| Other rubbish disposal | | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 | 327 |
| No rubbish disposal | | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 | 1 933 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 | 21 050 |
| Total number of households | 5 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 | 41 116 |



5. OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET

5.1 Schedule of key deadlines relating to budget process

1. IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2019-20

The IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC calendar presents the activities that will be undertaken by both the District Municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality during the 2019/20 financial year. The activities will culminate in the adoption of the 2020/21 IDP and Budget both Mopani District Municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality.

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | |)P | |
| July 2019 | Preparatory Phase | | 31 July 2019 |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Operational Meeting (IDP Framework & Process Plan) | • 15/07/2019 | |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Technical Meeting (IDP Framework & Process Plan) | • 17/07/2019 | |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Steering Committee Meeting (Framework & Process Plan) | • 19/07/2019 | |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Rep Forum (Framework & Process Plan) | • 24/07/2019 | |
| | Mayor tables IDP/Budget/PMS/MPAC Framework & Process Plan in | • 31/07/2019 | |

| Month | Activity | Time | -frame |
|-------------|--|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | (Special Council) | | |
| | Bu | udget | |
| | Establish Departmental Budget Committees (include councillors & officials). | 30/07/2019 – 05/09/2019 | |
| | | PMS | |
| | Compilation of 2018/19 4th quarterly report Conclude 2019/20 annual performance agreements | 04/07/2019 - 19/07/2019 04/07/2019 - 26/07/2019 | |
| | Submit final approved SDBIP | • 29/07/2019 | |
| | · · · | 1PAC | <u>n</u> |
| | MPAC Framework and Process Plan. Consideration of SDBIP for fourth quarter. Report on SCM- disciplinary matters related to MFMA Monthly budget statements. MPAC and Audit committee Quarterly meeting/ report on functioning of AC Final Work Programme presented to Council. | 08/07/2019 27/07/2019 31/07/2019 31/07/2019 27/07/2019 27/07/2019 | |
| | | IDP | |
| August 2019 | Analysis Phase | | 30 August 2019 |

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|-------|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Data collection (ward-based planning) Data analysis and | 01/08/2019 - 30/09/2019 01/08/2019 - 30/09/2019 | |
| | interpretationCommunity Satisfaction Survey | 01/08/2019-30/09/2019 | |
| | Buc | lget | |
| | 2018/19 internal analysis of financial and non-financial performance. Determine financial position and assess financial capacity against future strategies. | • 30/08/2019 | |
| | PI | MS | |
| | 2018/19 IDP implementation feedback: Fourth Quarter Mayoral Imbizo Make public the 2019/20 | 01/08/2019 - 30/08/2019 15/08/2019 | |
| | SDBIP Make public 2019/20 annual performance agreements and ensure that copies are submitted to Council and MEC:CoGHSTA | 15/08/201915/08/2019 | |
| | MEC:COGHSTA Place 2019/20 annual performance agreements on the municipal website. Individual performance assessments 2018/19 Annual | • 06/08/2019 - 31/08/2019 | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | | | | |
|----------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | | | |
| | M | PAC | | | | |
| | Committee meeting.MPAC District wide session | 14/08/2019 15-17/08/2019 | | | | |
| | Monthly budget statements Annual performance plan prepared Performance agreements signed by MM & section 56 officials. Annual financial statements to be submitted to AG Declaration forms completed and updated by Cllrs and Staff. Probing 4th quarter performance report. Public hearing on the fourth | 20-21/08/2019 27-31/08/2019 | | | | |
| | quarter performance report. | | | | | |
| | I | DP | | | | |
| September 2019 | Analysis Phase | | | | | |
| | Data collection (ward-based planning) Data analysis and interpretation | 02/08/2019 - 30/09/201 02/08/2019 - 30/09/2019 02/08/2019 - 30/09/2019 | 9 | | | |
| | Community Satisfaction Survey | | | | | |
| | Bu | dget | <u> </u> | | | |

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|--------------|--|---|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Circulate budget schedules to all departments | 27/09/2019 – 10/10/2019 10/10/2019 | |
| | Consolidate draft core departments business plans & budgets | 10/10/2019 – 12/10/2019 | |
| | Review resources frames and financial strategies | • 27/09/2019 - 04/11/2019 | |
| | PI | MS | |
| | Individual performance assessment report 2018/19 Annual | • 10/09/2019 | |
| | Submission of Final 2018/19 departmental annual reports | • 21/09/2019 | |
| | MF | AC | <u></u> |
| | District Technical Meeting 4th Quarter Individual Performance Assessment Report Monthly budget statements | 10/09/2019 05/09/2019 26 /09/2019 | |
| | |)P | |
| October 2019 | Analysis Phase IDP, Budget & PMS Operational Meeting (Analysis Phase) | | |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Technical | • 09/10/2019 | |

| Month | Activity | Time- | frame |
|-------|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Meeting (Analysis Phase) IDP, Budget & PMS Steering Meeting (Analysis Phase) IDP, Budget & PMS Rep Forum (Analysis Phase) | 11/10/201921/10/2019 | |
| | Buc | dget | |
| | Commence preparation for the 2020/21 departmental operational plans and service delivery and budget implementation plan aligned to strategic priorities in IDP and inputs from other stakeholders including government and bulk service providers (and NERSA) Submission of departmental adjustment budgets Departmental budgets inputs for 2020/21 | 16-17/10/2019 13/12/2019 13/12/2019 | |
| | PI | MS | 1 |
| | Continuation of preparations for 2018/19 annual report utilizing financial and non- financial information first reviewed as part of budget and IDP analysis Compilation of 2019/20 first quarter institutional | 08/10/2019 - 31/10/2019 08/10/2019 - 31/10/2019 | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | | | |
|---------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | | |
| | performance report. | | | | |
| | M | PAC | | | |
| | Consolidated AFS submitted to AG SDBIP for first quarter consideration Project Visit Report on SCM/disciplinary matters related to MFMA Monthly budget statements | 03/10/2019 14/10/2019 10/10/2019 14/10/2019 | | | |
| | MPAC Strategic Planning session | • 17-18/10/2019 | | | |
| | | lget | | | |
| November 2019 | Community and stakeholder consultation process, review inputs, financial models, assess impacts on tariffs and charges and consider funding decisions including borrowing. Adjust estimates based on plans and resources. Commence consultation on the proposed tariffs. Check the tariff submission date and align. Draft five year Financial Plan | 06/11/2019-29/11/2019 06/11/2019-29/11/2019 | | | |

| Month | Activity | Time- | frame |
|---------------|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | | | |
| | PI | MS | |
| | Mayoral Imbizo on first quarter performance | • 11/11/2019- 15/11/2019 | |
| | M | PAC | Y |
| | Probe 1st Quarter Performance report. Monthly budget statements Technical Committee meeting Public hearing on the 1st Quarter performance report. MPAC District forum meeting | 12/11/2019 21/11/2019 22/11/2019 29/11/2019 | |
| December 2019 | Strategies Phase | | |
| | Strategic Session | • 02/12/2019 – 06/12/2019 MS | |
| | Finalize the draft annual report incorporating financial and non financial information on performance, audit reports and annual financial statements | • 17/12/2019 | |
| | M | PAC | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | | | |
|--------------|--|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | | |
| | Develop schedule for considering the 2018/19 Annual Report | • 05 /12/2019 | | | |
| | Bu | dget | | | |
| | Finalise the 2020/21 inputs from bulk resource providers (and NERSA) and agree on proposed price increase. (Align after submission of proposed tariffs | 04/12/2019 – 11/12/2019 | | | |
| | Bu | dget | - | | |
| January 2020 | Mid-year Budget engagement session (Provincial Treasury) Mid-Year Performance Assessment and recommend and adjustment budget, if necessary. Incorporate priorities from the President's State of the Nation Address, National Treasury and SALGA for further budget consideration. Review all aspects of the 2019/20 budget including any unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure in light of need for an adjustment budget. | 24/01/2020 23/01/2020-24/01/2020 09/01/2020-24/01/2020 | | | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | | | |
|-------|---|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | | |
| | PI | MS S | | | |
| | Compilation of 2019/20 Mid-year report | 02/01/2020 – 24/01/2020 | | | |
| | Mayor tables 2018/19 annual report to council | • 31/01/2020 | | | |
| | Make public the 2018/19 annual report and invite comments from local community, submit report to Auditor-General, | • 31/01/2020 | | | |
| | Provincial Treasury & CoGHSTAConsider monthly & mid- | • 31/01/2020 | | | |
| | Consider monthly & mid- year reports for the period ended 31 December 2019. Review implementation of budget and service delivery plan (SDBIP), identify problems and amend or recommend appropriate amendments. Submit report to council and make public any amendments to the SDBIP | 25/01/2020 25/01/2020 | | | |
| | by the end of January 2019 to Council the status of next three year budget, 2018/19 annual report (including AFS & audit report) and summarizes | | | | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | |
|---------------|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | overall findings of 2018/19 annual performance report. | | |
| | MI | PAC | <u>1</u> |
| | MPAC and Audit committee Quarterly meeting Mid-year report and budget of council AFS returned from A-G Matters raised by A-G. Report on disciplinary matters related to MFMA/Report on SCM Monthly budget statement's Report in functioning of AC. | 15-30/01/2020 | |
| | | DP | <u>.</u> |
| February 2020 | Strategies, Projects, Integration Phase IDP, Budget & PMS Operational meeting (Strategies, Projects prioritisation and Sector plans) IDP, Budget & PMS Technical meeting (Strategies, Projects | 06/02/2020 10/02/2020 13/02/2020 | 28 February 2019 |

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|-------|---|---|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | prioritisation and Sector plans) IDP, Budget & PMS Steering meeting (Strategies, Projects prioritisation and Sector plans) IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum (strategies, Projects prioritisation and Sector plans). | • 19/02/2020 | |
| | Buc | lget | |
| | Incorporate directives from the National budget and Provincial and National allocations to municipalities into budget. Finalise the draft 2020/21 detailed operating & capital budgets in the prescribed formats incorporating National and Provincial budget allocations, integrate and align to IDP documentation and draft SDBIP, finalise budget policies including tariff policy. Tabling and approval of an adjustments budget (if necessary) | 05/02/2020 - 28/02/2020 05/02/2020 12/02/2020 27/02/2020 | |
| PMS | | | |
| | Individual Performance | • 03/02/2020 - 21/02/2020 | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | |
|------------|---|---|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Assessments 2019/20 Mid-year Place 2018/19 annual report on the municipal website Mayoral Imbizo | 03/02/2020 03/02/2020 - 14/02/2020 | |
| | M | PAC | |
| | Considering the 2018/19 annual report MPAC Working Session for probing annual report MPAC/AG meeting Consider the 2019/20 Mid- Year Report Monthly budget statements Visit projects Public Hearing on 2019/20 Mid-Year report Visit to Scopa | 06/02/2020 20-21/02/2020 25/02/2020 17/02/2020 12/02/2020 26/02/2020 27/02/2020 | |
| | | DP | |
| March 2020 | Approval Phase (Draft IDP) | | 31 March 2019 |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS operational meeting (Draft 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS) IDP, Budget & PMS Technical meeting (Draft 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS) | | |

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|-------|--|---|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Steering meeting (Draft 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS) | • 11/03/2020 | |
| | IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum (Draft 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS) | • 15/03/2020 | |
| | Mayor table Draft IDP, Budget & PMS for adoption by | • 28/03/2020 | |
| | Council.Publication of the IDP, Budget & PMS Public Participation | • 28/03/2020 | |
| | schedule | | |
| | Buc | lget | |
| | Consolidation of Draft 2020/21 annual budget. Incorporate changes in prices for bulk resources and finalise tariff proposals for all charges. | 05/03/202012/03/2020 | |
| | Distribute all budget documentation prior to meeting at which budget is to | • 19/03/2020 - 26/03/2020 | |
| | be tabled. Table in Council the 2020/21 annual budget & all supporting | • 31/03/2020 | |
| | documents. Submit the 2019/20 approved adjustments budget to the Provincial & National Treasury & any other affected organ of state (10 days after approval.) | • 14/03/2020 | |

| Month Activity | | Time-frame | |
|----------------|---|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | | | |
| | | MS | |
| | Compile Individual performance assessment report (209/20 Mid -Year Quarter) Council adopts the 2018/19 annual report with the comments of the oversight committee. Submit draft 2020/21 SDBIP to the Mayor Submit draft 2020/21 annual performance agreements to | 15/03/2020 29/03/2020 27/03/2020 27/03/2020 | |
| | the Mayor | | |
| | MF | PAC | |
| | Public hearing on the 2018/19 Annual Report District technical meeting Oversight report preparation Monthly budget statements Submit Oversight Report and Annual Report to Council | 20/03/2020 11/03/2020 25-26 /03/2020 29/03/2020 | |
| | | DP | |
| April 2020 | Approval Phase (Draft IDP cont) | | 30 April 2020 |
| | Consultations on tabled Draft | • 01/04/2020-30/04/2020 | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | | |
|-------|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | |
| | 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS | | | |
| | Buc | dget | | |
| | Make public the 2020/21 tabled annual budget & accompanying budget documentation, invite the community to submit representations and submit to Provincial & National Treasury and other affected organs of state. Consultation on tabled budget, publicise and conduct public hearings and meetings within wards. | 10/04/2020 – 24/04/2020 10/04/2020 – 24/04/2020 | | |
| | PI | MS | - | |
| | Submit the 2018/19 Annual Report & Oversight Report to Provincial Treasury, CoGHSTA, AG and Legislature. Make public the 2018/19 oversight report Submission of third quarter departmental performance report | 09/04/2020 11/04/2020 11/04/2020 | | |
| | MPAC | | | |
| | | | | |
| | l | <u>I</u> | II | |

| Month | Activity | Time-f | rame |
|----------|--|--|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Oversight report made public Consider the 2018/19 Draft SDBIP for third quarter Report on SCM Report on disciplinary matters related to MFMA Monthly budget statements MPAC and Audit committee Quarterly meeting | 01-24/04/2020 24/04/2020 | |
| | |)P | |
| May 2020 | Approval Phase (Final IDP) IDP, Budget & PMS Operational Teams (Analysis & integration of public comments) IDP, Budget & PMS Technical meeting (Analysis & integration of public comments) IDP, Budget & PMS Steering meeting (analysis & integration of public comments) IDP, Budget & PMS nepresentative meeting | 06/05/2020 08/05/2020 13/05/2020 15/05/2020 30/05/2020 | 31 May 2020 |

| Month | Ionth Activity Time-frame | | rame | | |
|-------|---|--|------------------------------|--|--|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality | | |
| | (analysis & integration of public comments) Mayor tables Final 2020/21 IDP, Budget & PMS for final approval/adoption | | | | |
| | Buc | lget | | | |
| | Draft Benchmark exercise 2020/21 Consider the views of the community and other stakeholders on the | 13-18/05/2020 15/05/2020-18/05/2020 | | | |
| | 2020/21 budget. Respond to submissions received & if necessary revise the budget and table amendments for council consideration. | • 15/05/2020 – 18/05/2020 | | | |
| | PI | VIS | | | |
| | Approve the 2020/21 SDBIP- final date under legislation 28 July 2020 | • 31/05/2020 | | | |
| | MPAC | | | | |
| | MPAC Technical committee meeting. MPAC District forum meeting Consider the Draft IDP, Budget and PMS Consider third Quarter report | 10/05/2020 12/05/2020 27/05/2020 | | | |

| Month | Activity | Time-frame | |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality | Mopani District Municipality |
| | Monthly budget statementsProbing and public hearing on | | |
| | third Quarter Institutional Performance Report. | | |
| | · · · · · | DP | - n. |
| June 2020 | Public Notice on the adoption of IDP, Budget & PMS | • 14/06/2020 | 30 June 2020 |
| | Submission of the Final Approved IDP to the MEC for Local Government & Housing | • 14/06/2020 | |
| | Bu | lget | |
| | Submit approved IDP/Budget to National & Provincial Treasury, CoGHSTA and District (10 working days after approval) | • 12/06/2020 | |
| | M | PAC | |
| | Monthly budget statements Consider the alignment of final IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC | • 3-5/6/2020 | |
| | Work ProgrammeDistrict forum meeting | • 22/06/2020 | |

6. OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

6.1 VISION OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The vision was therefore revised as follows:

"Provision Of Quality Services For Community Well-Being And Tourism Development"

6.2 FIVE YEAR STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA

Good governance and institutional excellence: The learning and growth perspective entails skills development and capacitating of employees. Employees are the foundation of the municipality; if employees are skilled and capacitated they will improve the ways they work and both service delivery and individual performance will improve. This perspective will also include leadership, financial and management training. This objective will address NSDP priority area "Effective administration and governance structure."

Provide, **maintain and upgrade municipal assets and services**: The core function of the municipality is to provide access to services. Ba-Phalaborwa experiences the following challenges as mentioned under the binding constraints in the strategic alignment and which is directly linked to the NSDP and PGDS: Infrastructure development, poor maintenance plans and infrastructure development plans. If these are not addressed, the municipality will not be able to provide sustainable services to the community and investment and economic growth in the municipal area will be challenged. The infrastructure master plan such as Electricity, roads and water master plans to be developed as a matter of urgency to unlock gaps of the challenges of the infrastructure.

Environmental sustainability: PGDS strategic objective deals with environmental sustainability and climate change. A priority mentioned in the PGDS is that all municipalities have to have environmental management plans. Also mentioned are waste management plans, recycling of waste and water and alternative energy plan. Ba-Phalaborwa

plays a leading role in the achievement of this objective as mentioned under NSDP and PGDS priorities.

Develop effective and sustainable stakeholder relationships and partnerships: With the small revenue base it is crucial that partnerships be formed and stakeholder relationships built to ensure cooperation and development of Ba-Phalaborwa and its community. Ba-Phalaborwa has established strategic relationships with the mines, Phalaborwa Foundation and DBSA. Stakeholder management, however, is not structured.

Facilitate local economic growth and provide for mobility and access: The best way to alleviate poverty, curb unemployment and address social problems is to ensure that there are enough jobs so that everybody in the community can earn a living. Ba-Phalaborwa has various projects and initiatives to alleviate poverty and stimulate economic growth. Ba-Phalaborwa's location has established it as developmental and economic nodes in tourism, mining, agriculture and a service node.

Become financially viable: To be sustainable, it is necessary for the municipality to increase its revenue base through expanding its collection points, partnership and investment in the area. Again, investment will only be achieved if the necessary infrastructure is provided and therefore maintenance, upgrading and replacement of infrastructure is of utmost importance for the municipality.

Ensure community well-being; Community well-being does not only have to do with provision of services, but also deals with priorities such as HIV/Aids, education, health, safety and security and literacy. Ba-Phalaborwa strives, together with its stakeholders and partnerships to achieve on all these priorities to ensure healthy and sustained community.

6.3 ALIGNMENT OF IDP WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Economic | Financ ial | <pre>1. Speed up economic growth and transform the economy to create decent work and sustainable livelihoods.</pre> | | | 1. Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods | 3. Implement the community work programme and cooperatives supported | 1: Contribute to building a Developmental State in National, Provincial and Local Government that is efficient, effective and responsive (Enhance the municipal contribution to job creation and sustainable livelihoods through Local Economic Development) | Local Economic Development | An economy that will create more jobs An inclusive and integrated rural economy | Promotion of the local economy |
| Social Infrastr ucture | Commun ity Satisf action | 5. Improve the health profile of society | 5. Fostering Developme nt Partnersh ips, Social Cohesion and community mobilisat ion | 5. Strengthen partnership s between local government, communities and civil society | 4. Access to quality education | | | Basic Service Delivery | Improving the quality of education, training and innovation | Integrate social development and services for sustainabil ity |
| Social Infrastr ucture | Commun ity Satisf action | | | | 5. Improved health care | | | Basic Service Delivery | Quality health care for all | Integrate social development and services for |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|------|--|-----------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | sustainabil ity |
| Social Infrastr ucture | Commun ity Satisf action | 6. Intensify the fight against crime and corruption | | | 6. Fighting crime and corruption | | | Basic Service Delivery | Fighting corruption | Integrate social development and services for sustainabil ity |
| Social Infrastr ucture | Commun ity Satisf action | 7. Building of cohesive, caring and sustainable communities | | | 8. Cohesive and sustained communities | | | Basic Service Delivery | An inclusive and integrated rural economy Transforming society and uniting the country | Integrate social development and services for sustainabil ity |
| Social Infrastr ucture | Commun ity Satisf action | | 3. Accelerat ing service delivery and supportin g the vulnerabl e | | 3. Rural development, food security and land reform | | | Basic Service Delivery | An inclusive and integrated rural economy | Provision of sustainab le integrate d infrastru cture and services |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|---|---------------------------|---|--|
| Technica l Infrastr ucture | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | 3. Accelerat ing service delivery and supportin g the vulnerabl e | | | 2. Improved access to basic services | <pre>3. Accelerating service delivery & supporting the vulnerable (Improve quantity & quality of municipal basic services to people in areas of access to water, sanitat ion, electricity, waste management, roads & disaster management)</pre> | Basic Service Delivery | Improving infrastructu re | Provision of sustainab le integrate d infrastru cture and services |
| Technica l Infrastr ucture | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 2. Massive programmes to build economic and social infrastructu re | | <pre>1. Ensure that municipalit ies meet the basic needs of communities</pre> | | <pre>1. Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support (Outcome 2 and 3)</pre> | 1: Contribute to building a Developmental State in National, Provincial and Local Government (Implement a differentiate d approach to municipal financing, planning and support) | Basic Service Delivery | Reforming public service Improving infrastructu re | Provision of sustainab le integrate d infrastru cture and services |
| Technica l Infrastr ucture | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | 3. Accelerat ing service delivery | | 2. Provision of economic and social infrastructure | | | Basic Service Delivery | Improving infrastructu re | Provision of sustainab le integrate |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|--|--|---|---|------|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| | | | and supportin g the vulnerabl e | | | | | | | d infrastru cture and services |
| Technica l Infrastr ucture | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 3. Comprehensiv e rural development strategy linked to land and agrarian reform and food security | | | | | | Basic Service Delivery | Improving infrastructu re An inclusive and integrated rural economy | Provision of sustainab le integrate d infrastru cture and services |
| Technica l Infrastr ucture | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 9. Sustainable resource management and use | | | 9. Sustainable resource management and use | | | Basic Service Delivery | Transition to a low- carbon economy | Sustain the environment |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | | | | 6: Improved municipal financial and administrative capacity | 2: Strengthen Accountabilit y and Clean Government (Develop a coherent and cohesive system of governance and a more equitable intergovernme ntal fiscal system) | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Reforming the public service | Improve financial viability |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | 4. Improving the Developme ntal Capabilit y of the Instituti | | | 5. Deepened democracy through a refined ward committee model | 3: Accelerating Service Delivery and supporting the Vulnerable (Deepen | Good Governance and Public Participation | Reforming the public service | Good Corporate governanc e and Public Participa tion |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| | | | on of Tradition al Leadershi p. | | | | democracy through a refined ward committee model) | | | |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 3. Comprehensiv e rural development strategy linked to land and agrarian reform and food security | | | 3. Rural development, food security and land reform | 4. Actions supportive of human settlement outcomes | 1: Contribute to building a Developmental State in National, Provincial and Local Government that is efficient, effective and responsive (Ensure the development and adoption of reliable and credible integrated Development Plans) | Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development | Reversing the spatial effect of apartheid | Facilitate sustainable development |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 10. Building of a developmenta l state including improving of public services and strengthenin g democratic institutions | 1. Building the Developme ntal State in Provincia 1 and Local Governmen t that is efficient , effective and responsiv e | 2. Build clean, responsive and accountable local government | 10. A developmental state including improvement of public services | 7. Single Window of coordination | 1: Contribute to building a Developmental State in National, Provincial and Local Government (Create a single window of coordination for the support, monitoring and intervention | Good Governance and Public Participation | Reforming the public service | Good Corporate governanc e and Public Participa tion |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|--|--|------|---|--|---|---|--|---|------------------------------------|--|
| | | | | | | | in municipalitie s) | | | |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | 2. Strengthe n Accountab ility and Clean Governmen t | 3. Improve functionali ty, performance and professiona lism in municipalit ies | 9. Sustainable resource management and use | 6. Improved administrative capacity | 1: Contribute to building a Developmental State in National, Provincial and Local Government (Develop and strengthen a politically and administrativ ely stable system of municipalitie s) | Good Governance and Public Participation | Reforming the public service | Good Corporate governanc e and Public Participa tion |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | | | | | 2: Strengthen Accountabilit y and Clean Government (Build and strengthen the administrativ e, institutional and financial capabilities of municipalitie s) | Good Governance and Public Participation Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development | Reforming the public service | Attract, develop and retain best human capital |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|--|--|------|-------|---|--------------|-----------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | | | | | 2: Strengthen Accountabilit y and Clean Government (Develop a coherent and cohesive system of governance and a more equitable intergovernme ntal fiscal system) | Good Governance and Public Participation | Reforming the public service | Good Corporate governanc e and Public Participa tion |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | л | | | | | 2: Strengthen Accountabilit y and Clean Government (Restore the institutional integrity of municipalitie s) | Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development | Reforming the public service | Attract, develop and retain best human capital |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | | | 4.Improve national and provincial policy, support and oversight to local government | | | | | Reforming the public service | Good Corporate governanc e and Public Participa tion |

| Cluster | PERSPE CTIVE | MTSF | COGTA | MTAS | LEGDP (PGDS) | OUTCOME 9 | COGTA BUSINESS PLAN 2010/2011 | STRATEGIC AGENDA KPA | NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN | BA- PHALABORWA |
|--|--|--|-------|------|--|-----------|---|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | 6. Intensify the fight against crime and corruption | | | 6. Fighting crime and corruption | | 2: Strengthen Accountabilit y and Clean Government (Uproot fraud, corruption, nepotism and all forms of maladministra tion affecting local government) | Good Governance and Public Participation | Fighting corruption | Advance good corporate governance |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Instit utiona l Proces ses | Pursuing African advancement and enhanced internationa 1 cooperation | | | 8. Creation of a better Africa and a better world | | | | Reforming the public service | Advance good corporate governance |
| Governan ce and Administ ration | Learni ng and Growth | 4. Strengthenin g of skills and human resource base | | | | | | Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development | Reforming the public service | Attract, develop and retain best human capital |

7. MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

7.1 Key Financial Indicators and ratios

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and

benchmarks

| | | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Y | ear 2019/20 | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|--|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Description of financial indicator | Basis of calculation | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcom e | Origina I Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecas t | Pre- audit outcom e | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| Borrowing Management | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure | Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure | 2,8% | 5,5% | 5,8% | 2,0% | 3,9% | 3,9% | 3,9% | 4,0% | 3,8% | 3,7% | |
| Capital Charges to Own Revenue | Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue | 8,6% | 11,9% | 8,2% | 2,7% | 5,4% | 5,4% | 5,4% | 5,6% | 5,6% | 5,2% | |
| Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure | Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions | -3,9% | 0,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | |
| Safety of Capital | - | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gearing | Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves | 359,1% | 0,0% | 367,5% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | |
| Liquidity | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Ratio | Current assets/current liabilities | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,1 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 2,7 | 2,7 | 2,8 | |
| Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors | Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,1 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 7,4 | 2,7 | 2,7 | 2,8 | |
| Liquidity Ratio | Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities | 0,1 | 0,0 | 0,1 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | |
| Revenue Management Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %) | Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing | | 107,5% | 55,4% | 79,4% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 81,3% | 80,9% | |
| Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue) | | 107,5% | 55,4% | 79,4% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 52,1% | 81,3% | 80,9% | 79,2% | |
| Outstanding Debtors to Revenue | Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue | 26,8% | 11,6% | 13,5% | 76,8% | 77,5% | 77,5% | 77,5% | 55,8% | 56,1% | 55,2% | |
| Longstanding Debtors Recovered | Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors Management Creditors System Efficiency | % of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within`MFMA' s 65(e)) | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Creditors to Cash and Investments | | 492,6% | 455,4% | -815,0% | 363,7% | 486,8% | 464,8% | 464,8% | 1417,6 % | 2102,8 % | 2657,9 % |
|---|---|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Other Indicators Electricity Distribution Losses (2) | Total Volume Losses (kW) Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Distribution Losses (2) | Total Volume Losses (k <i>t</i>) Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee costs | Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 37,1% | 34,3% | 26,8% | 28,9% | 29,1% | 29,1% | 29,1% | 28,8% | 29,3% | 29,2% |
| Remuneration | Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 0,0% | 40,1% | 0,0% | 33,0% | 33,3% | 33,3% | | 32,8% | 33,5% | 33,5% |
| Repairs & Maintenance | R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue) | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 4,1% | 4,1% | 4,1% | | 5,3% | 5,2% | 5,2% |
| Finance charges & Depreciation <u>IDP regulation financial viability</u> indicators | FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) - | 33,8% | 22,3% | 16,8% | 13,9% | 14,0% | 14,0% | 14,0% | 13,4% | 13,4% | 13,2% |
| i. Debt coverage | (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year) | 12,3 | 13,5 | 12,2 | 9,1 | 9,1 | 9,1 | 8,2 | 8,5 | 8,5 | 9,0 |
| ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue | Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services | 47,3% | 20,3% | 32,3% | 140,2% | 140,2% | 140,2% | 140,2% | 104,8% | 104,3% | 102,1% |
| iii. Cost coverage | (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure | 1,3 | 1,7 | (1,2) | 0,9 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 0,2 |

7.2 Measurable Performance Objectives and Indicators

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description | Unit of measurement | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | с | urrent Year 2019 | 0/20 | 2020/21 Mediu | n Term Revenue & Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Vote 6- vote name | | | | | | | | | | |
| Function 1 - (TECHNICAL DEPT) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-function 1 - (ROADS) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tambo phase 2 Street paving | | | | | | | | 1970250644,00 | 1074742651,00 | 0,00 |
| Benfarm Upgrading of streets | | | | | 701 432,00 | 701 432,00 | 701 432,00 | 0,00 | 13743844,50 | 5 624 577,05 |
| Installation of stormwater culverts in mashishimale | | | | | | | | 0,00 | 0,00 | 26 500 000,00 |
| Upgrading of B1 Extention | | | | | | | | 0,00 | 0,00 | 2 353 072,95 |
| TAMBO STREET PAVING PHASE 2 (STANDING TIME) | | | | | | | | 2 723 400,00 | 0,00 | - |
| PURCHASE OF A GRADER | | | | | | | | 6 500 000,00 | 0,00 | - |
| PURCHASE OF TLB | | | | | | | | 1 500 000,00 | 0,00 | - |
| Selwane Sports Complex Tshelang Gape to R71 | | | | | 14 644 299,58 8 001 | 7 713 166,53 8 791 | 7 713 166,53 8 791 | | | |
| Sub-function 2 - (BUILDING) | | | | | 098,26 | 766,75 | 766,75 | | | |
| Refurbishment of Namakgale stadium | | | | | 2 889 620,42 | 2 889 620,42 | 2 889 620,42 | 10536943,56 | 8137429,44 | 0,00 |

8. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES

The following policies has been reviewed and adopted with this budget for implementation as from July 2020

Tariff Policy

• The Tariff Policy was reviewed in line with relevant legislation and adopted with this budget for implementation as from July 2020

Property Rates Policy

• A policy in line with Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, Act No. 6 of 2004 was reviewed to take into consideration requirements of Gazette to ensure the implementation of the new property rates act and is adopted with this budget for implementation.

Budget Policy

• A budget policy in line with relevant legislation was reviewed and is adopted with this budget for implementation as from July 2020.

Asset Management Policy

• A policy in line with relevant legislation is reviewed and adopted with this annual budget for implementation as July 2020.

Supply chain management policy

• The supply chain management policy in line with relevant legislation was reviewed and is adopted with this budget for implementation as from July 2020.

Indigent Household Consumer Policy

 The Indigent and household Consumer policy in line with relevant legislation was reviewed and is adopted with this budget for implementation as from July 2020. The approved indigent register will be in force as from 1st July 2020.

Credit Control, Debt Collection and Consumer Care Policy

• Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the municipality was reviewed to take into account relevant legislation and developments in court findings and orders during the year. The policy also covers Consumer Care principles. The policy is adopted with this budget for implementation from July 2020

Investment Policy

• The municipality was reviewing an Investment Policy to ensure proper cash management and investment in line with relevant legislation and the policy and is adopted with this budget for implementation. The policy will be implemented after adopting procedure manuals for implementation from July 2020.

Virement Policy

• Virement policy was reviewed by the municipality in line with legislation to ensure that the process of this policy is implemented, to enable budget managers to amend budgets in the light of experience or to reflect anticipated changes.

Petty Cash Policy

• The municipality reviewed the petty cash policy in line with relevant legislation and policy so that it may be able to improve the efficiency of departmental operations especially for purchases of minor items.

Bad Debt Write Off

• Bad debt write off policy was reviewed by the municipality in line with legislation and policy to ensure that the whole credit control and debt collection process have been followed in terms of trying to obtain payment due to council by customer, taking into account developments of legislation governing financial management in local government as well as accounting standards.

Deposit Policy

• Deposit policy reviewed in order for municipality council in line with legislation to amend any clause, stipulation or tariff embodied in the policy in the interest of the parties concerned.

Fleet Management Policy

• Municipality reviewed this policy in line with legislation to regulate the use of official Municipal vehicles and to ensure that they are used in a safe and efficient manner in order to minimize accidents and abuse of vehicles.

Electricity Supply by-laws

• Electricity supply by-laws was reviewed by the municipality in line with legislation so that only the service provider shall supply or contract for the supply of electricity within the jurisdiction of the Service Authority.

Land Use by-laws

 Municipality reviewed the policy in line with legislation so that there is no intrution over municipal property, or property which the Council has control over or other property in respect of which a servitude or other property right has been registered in favour of the Council.

Substistence and Traveling Policy

• This policy was reviewed in line with legislation by municipality to sets out the basis for the payment of a subsistence and travel allowance for the purposes of such official who travel from time to time to establish and maintain links and relationships with other municipalities, government bodies, and other parties, institutions and organizations operating in the sphere of local government so that they can broaden their knowledge and understanding.

Inventory management Policy

The policy aims to achieve the following objectives which are to:-

- Provide guidelines that employees of the Municipality must follow in the management and control of inventory, including safeguarding and disposal of inventory.
- Procure inventory in line with the established procurement principles contained in the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. Eliminate any potential misuse of inventory and possible theft
- To lay down procedures and processes for the procurement management and control over inventory (stock) items in accordance with all relevant regulations and legislations and other policies and directives.

The envisaged outcome is an efficient and effective control and inventory management tool for the Municipality.

9. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

External factors

The following factors were taken consideration and assumption when compiling 2020/21 budget to ensure that the budget is meaningful and easy to understand during the calculation of estimated revenues and expenditures:

- Division of Revenue Bill, 2020
- Domestic outlook
- Population growth
- Risks to the global outlook
- National target in new growth path to create jobs over the next decade
- Sound macroeconomic policy enables the Country to fund social and economic priorities
- Anticipated salary increases
- Demand for services provision on free basic services
- Rates Tariffs, charges and timing of revenue collection
- Sustainability Consumer affordability to services municipal services
- Interest rate

Internal factors

KEY FINANCIAL TARGETS

The following assumptions were considered on compilation of 2020/21 budget on revenues: The multi - year budget is underpinned by the following key financial target assumptions:

Increasing/ maximizing revenue collection on outstanding debtors

- Full implementation of credit control policy and intensifying debt collection
- Revision of cemetery tariffs and other minor sources of income such as building plans
- Improvement on billing system by means of ensuring correctness of meter readings
- Customer education
- Improvement on public participation
- Tariff increase ,
- Macro Growth factor indicator
- Capital Charges
- Total expenditure increases allowed
- Increase in repairs and maintenance.

There are several sources of information gathered during the compilation of 2020/21 budget:

- Ba-Phalaborwa Intergrated Development Plan
- mSCOA circulars
- Treasury circulars 99,98,94,91,89,86,85,82,75, 74, 72, 70, 67,66, 59, 58, 55, 54, 51 and 48
- Statistics SA guidelines on economic indicators
- Financial management system and departmental budget inputs submitted
- Consumer/ Customers surveys on services

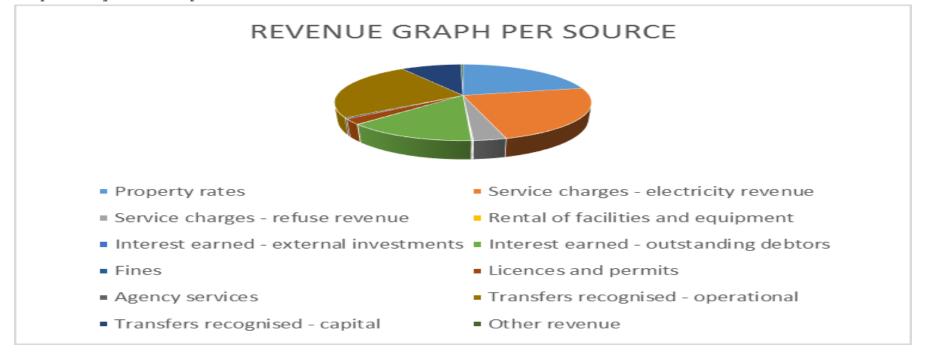
10. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING

10.1 REVENUE AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES

| R thousands | Budget 2019/20 | Revised Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <u>Revenue By Source</u> | | | | | |
| Property rates | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 139 639 | 139 639 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 554 | 554 | 581 | 609 | 638 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 2 202 | 2 702 | 2 702 | 2 832 | 2 968 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 70 034 | 65 034 | 65 034 | 68 156 | 71 427 |
| Fines | 499 | 499 | 1 340 | 1 404 | 1 472 |
| Licences and permits | 13 124 | 13 124 | 14 366 | 15 056 | 15 779 |
| Agency services | 2 992 | 2 992 | 2 992 | 3 395 | 3 558 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Other revenue | 2 000 | 2 000 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| Total Revenue | 546 994 | 542 494 | 583 963 | 607 530 | 645 191 |

- The table above shows the summarry of revenue and financing activities. The estimated revenue for 2020/21 is **R583,9 million** excluding capital grants.
- Equitable share allocation is as per Division of Revenue (DoRa 2020)

Graphically Revenur per source:



10.2.1 Grants and subsidies as per Division of Revenue 2020

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Ci | urrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term Re enditure Frame | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| RECEIPTS: | 1, 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| - Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 113 286 | 123 537 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | | 110 235 | 120 392 | 132 485 | 150 929 | 150 929 | 150 929 | 162 853 | 176 158 | 188 021 |
| Finance Management | | 1 810 | 2 145 | 2 215 | 2 680 | 2 680 | 2 680 | 3 000 | 3 200 | 3 300 |
| EPWP Incentive | | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 142 | 1 142 | 1 142 | 1 099 | - | - |
| Operating Grant: MIG (5% of MIG Grants for PMU) | | | - | | 1 601 | 1 601 | 1 601 | 1 592 | 1 717 | 1 809 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 000 | 7 000 | 6 000 |
| Municipal Systems Improvement | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other transfers/grants [LG SETA] | | 241 | | 400 | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 5 | 113 286 | 123 537 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 30 568 | 42 313 | 51 437 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | 30 568 | 40 401 | 46 437 | 29 865 | 44 865 | 44 865 | 30 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| INEP | | - | 1 912 | 5 000 | - | 6 194 | 6 194 | 5 000 | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 5 | 30 568 | 42 313 | 51 437 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | | 143 854 | 165 850 | 187 537 | 186 217 | 207 411 | 207 411 | 208 783 | 220 704 | 233 508 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

- Equitable share has increased from 2019 Division of Revenue from R150,9 million to R162,8 million for 2020/21
- Financial Management grant also increased from 2019 Division of Revenue R2.6 million to R3 million for 2020/21
- Municipal Infrastructure grant as per Division of Revenue will be R31,8 million in 2020/21.
- Expanded public works Grant of R1 million as per Division of Revenue 2020
- Intergrated National Electrification Programme Grant will be R5 million in 2020/21

Allocation of Expenditure per standard item

| R thousands | Budget 2019/20 | Revised Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 158 214 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 816 | 188 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 18 868 | 18 868 | 20 053 | 21 312 | 22 650 |
| Debt impairment | 33 338 | 33 338 | 40 338 | 42 194 | 44 135 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Finance charges | 575 | 575 | 2 753 | 2 880 | 3 012 |
| Bulk purchases | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Contracted services | 51 140 | 50 361 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Other expenditure | 97 707 | 95 064 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Total Expenditure | 536 194 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| | | | | | |
| Surplus | 10 800 | 9 916 | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |

- The estimated operational expenditure as per standard item is R581,2 million for the financial year 2020/21
- Included on the expenditure per standard item is the depreciation and impairment of assets at an estimated amount of R115,6 million
- Employee related costs for entire staff members exclusive of councillors is estimated at R167,8 million in 2020/21 financial year

Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Employee Related Costs

 The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2019/20 financial year totals R167,8 million which equals 28,9 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.5 per cent for the 2020/21 financial year as per latest circular no 02/2020 of SALGBC

Remuneration of councilors

 The cost associated with the remuneration of councilors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998).For the 2020/21 financial year the remuneration of councilors will amount to R20 million.

Debt impairment

• The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an current collection rate and Debt Write-off Policy of the municipality. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it is informed by the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues and equals to 6.94 per cent of the operating expenditure.

Depreciation and asset impairment

 Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Budget appropriations in this regard total R75,3 million for the 2020/21 financial and equates to 12.9 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has been taken into account.

Bulk Purchases

 Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. The expenditures include distribution losses and is equal to 18,7 per cent of the operating expenditure. An increament of 8.1 percent was applied as guided by NERSA and Circular 99 of MFMA.

Contracted Services

 In the 2020/21 financial year, this group of expenditure totals R58.8 million which equals to 10 percent of the total operating expenditure.

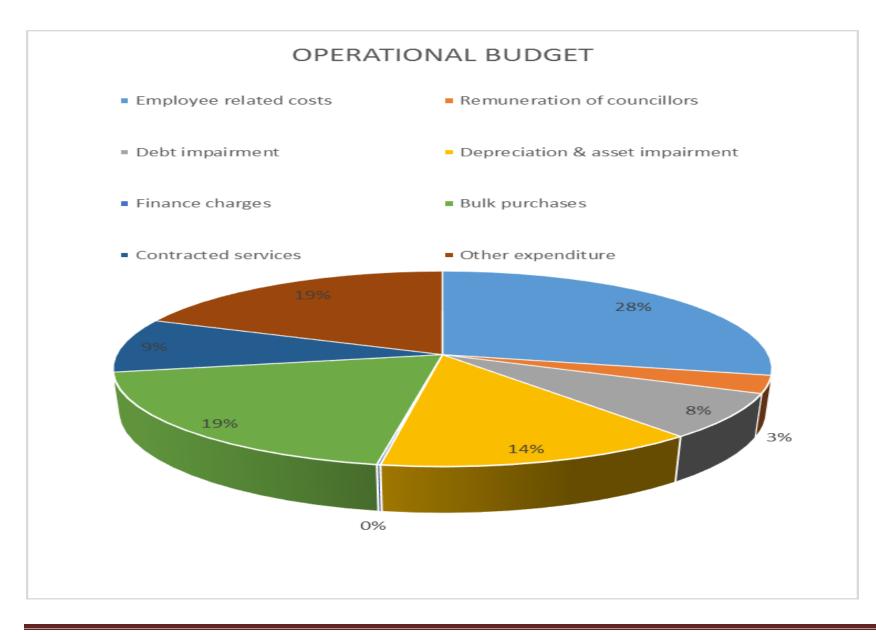
Other Expenditure

• Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality, For 2020/21 financial year is estimated at R106,8 million which equals to 18.3 percent of total operational budget.

Finance Charges

• The finance charges for 2020/21 financial year is estimated at R2.7 million which constitute 0,47 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

The following graph gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2020/21 financial year.



10.2.2 ALLOCATION OF MAIN VOTE

| Vote Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | C | urrent Year 2019/ | 20 | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | - | - | 68 443 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | 261 001 | 249 326 | 334 585 | 348 344 | 343 844 | 343 844 | 356 085 | 378 984 | 400 529 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | 345 | 1 586 | 1 095 | 717 | 717 | 717 | 752 | 788 | 826 |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | 28 547 | 25 897 | 26 328 | 42 462 | 42 462 | 42 462 | 44 462 | 46 596 | 48 832 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | | - | 1 703 | 214 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 11 069 | 72 | 76 |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | 95 066 | 117 903 | 148 109 | 155 402 | 155 402 | 155 402 | 206 834 | 213 718 | 229 306 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 384 959 | 396 416 | 578 773 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | 13 160 | 49 313 | 76 798 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 59 340 | 63 631 | 66 693 |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | | 499 293 | 169 398 | 162 560 | 88 973 | 88 973 | 88 973 | 101 978 | 106 387 | 110 932 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | - | 49 805 | 43 774 | 52 231 | 51 324 | 51 324 | 53 739 | 56 406 | 59 209 |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | - | 51 976 | 76 098 | 86 812 | 85 848 | 85 848 | 89 214 | 94 190 | 99 449 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | _ 81 354 | 10 264 121 761 | 17 818 179 642 | 17 032 232 041 | 16 712 232 041 | 16 712 232 041 | 21 538 255 444 | 17 473 268 008 | 18 315 285 572 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 593 806 | 452 517 | 556 690 | 534 770 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | (208 848) | (56 101) | 22 083 | 12 224 | 9 915 | 9 915 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

• Allocation of expenditure per main vote highlights the share per department's budget

- The directorate receiving a bigger share in terms of the main votes are Technical Services
- The least directorate receiving smaller share of budget is Planning and development

10.5 FUNDING MEASUREMENT

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

| | MFMA | | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | | | /ledium Term Re enditure Framew | |
|---|------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Description | section | Ref | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Funding measures | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000 | 18(1)b | 1 | 56 155 | 61 959 | (40 401) | 28 349 | 21 182 | 22 182 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 | 8 960 |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000 | 18(1)b | 2 | (168 668) | (250 730) | (257 712) | 120 052 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 32 925 | 32 021 | 36 650 |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments | 18(1)b | 3 | 1,3 | 1,7 | (1,2) | 0,9 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 0,2 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000 | 18(1) | 4 | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 51 405 | 51 206 | 51 206 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive | 18(1)a,(2) | 5 | N.A. | 14,8% | (7,5%) | 29,2% | (6,0%) | (6,0%) | (6,0%) | (2,2%) | (1,0%) | 0,8% |
| Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 6 | 103,0% | 51,7% | 49,5% | 48,7% | 49,3% | 49,3% | 49,3% | 68,0% | 66,8% | 65,6% |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 7 | 123,7% | 70,9% | 54,6% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 13,0% | 12,9% | 12,7% |
| Capital payments % of capital expenditure | 18(1)c;19 | 8 | 0,0% | 0,0% | 93,7% | 100,0% | 106,8% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% |
| Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers) | 18(1)c | 9 | (3,9%) | 0,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations | 18(1)a | 10 | | | | | | | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | 11 | N.A. | (48,2%) | 57,1% | 485.5% | 0,0% | 0.0% | 0,0% | (22,4%) | 4,5% | 4,5% |
| Long term receivables % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | 12 | N.A. | 0.0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0.0% | 0,0% | 0.0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(vi) | 13 | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 3,6% | 3,6% | 3,5% | 3,6% |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget | 20(1)(vi) | 14 | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 22,9% | 24,9% | 0,0% |
| Supporting indicators | | | <u> </u> | _ | | | | | | | | |
| % incr total service charges (incl prop rates) | 18(1)a | | - | 20,8% | (1,5%) | 35,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 3,8% | 5,0% | 6,8% |
| % incr Property Tax | 18(1)a | | | 19,3% | 4,0% | 26,1% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | (0,0%) | 4,8% | 4,8% |
| % incr Service charges - electricity revenue | 18(1)a | | | 18,8% | (7,7%) | 46,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 8,2% | 5,2% | 8,9% |
| % incr Service charges - water revenue | 18(1)a | | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| % incr Service charges - sanitation revenue | 18(1)a | | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| % incr Service charges - refuse revenue | 18(1)a | | | 52,0% | 2,3% | 32,5% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 4,8% | 4,8% |
| % incr in | 18(1)a | | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Total billable revenue | 18(1)a | | 186 114 | 224 771 | 221 310 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 310 721 | 326 236 | 348 369 |
| Service charges | | | 186 114 | 224 771 | 221 310 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 299 236 | 310 721 | 326 236 | 348 369 |
| Property rates | | | 89 203 | 106 414 | 110 617 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | 87 171 | 103 550 | 95 540 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse removal | | | 9 741 | 14 807 | 15 152 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Service charges - other | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | | 354 | 656 | 655 | 554 | 554 | 554 | 554 | 581 | 609 | 638 |

| Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding | | 9 543 | (41 319) | 287 | 10 800 | 7 450 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 10 723 | _ | _ |
|---|-----------|--------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Cash receipts from ratepayers | 18(1)a | 218 767 | 136 283 | 189 080 | 189 148 | 189 148 | 189 148 | 189 148 | 277 149 | 278 130 | 290 651 |
| Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a | 212 389 | 263 582 | 382 040 | 388 439 | 383 439 | 383 439 | 383 439 | 407 720 | 416 622 | 443 093 |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | | (84 849) | (42 564) | 26 077 | 348 429 | 348 429 | 348 429 | 348 429 | (94 071) | 14 717 | 15 380 |
| Operating and Capital Grant Revenue | 18(1)a | 116 503 | 128 786 | 184 634 | 197 841 | 197 841 | 197 841 | 197 841 | 208 780 | 220 704 | 233 508 |
| Capital expenditure - total | 20(1)(vi) | 38 643 | 16 508 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 48 939 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Capital expenditure - renewal | 20(1)(vi) | - | - | - | - | - | - | 01200 | 10 537 | 8 137 | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0.01 | |
| Supporting benchmarks | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Growth guideline maximum | | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% | 6,0% |
| CPI guideline | | 4,3% | 3,9% | 4,6% | 5,0% | 5,0% | 5,0% | 5,0% | 5,4% | 5,6% | 5,4% |
| DoRA operating grants total MFY | | , | -, | , | -, | -, | ., | -, | -, | ., | -, |
| DoRA capital grants total MFY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial operating grants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial capital grants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality grants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | - |
| DoRA capital | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| DoRA capital List capital grants | | | | | | | | | | _ | - |
| | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | - | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| List capital grants | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| List capital grants Trend | | (01.010) | | | | (01.071) | | 45.000 | | | |
| List capital grants | | (84 849) | (42 564) | 26 077 | 348 429 | (94 071) | 14 717 | 15 380 | | | |
| <i>List capital grants</i> <u> Trend</u> Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | | . , | , , , | | | . , | | | | | - |
| List capital grants <u>Trend</u> Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) <u>Total Operating Revenue</u> | | 329 410 | 394 440 | 530 238 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 583 963 | 607 530 | - - 645 191 |
| List capital grants <u>Trend</u> Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) <u>Total Operating Revenue</u> <u>Total Operating Expenditure</u> | | 329 410 657 931 | 394 440 575 275 | 530 238 556 690 | 546 994 535 614 | 542 494 532 578 | 542 494 532 777 | 542 494 532 777 | _ 583 963 581 253 | - - 607 530 606 095 | - - 645 191 640 170 |
| List capital grants <u>Trend</u> Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) <u>Total Operating Revenue</u> <u>Total Operating Expenditure</u> <u>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</u> | | 329 410 | 394 440 | 530 238 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 542 494 | | 607 530 | - - 645 191 |
| List capital grants Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) Total Operating Revenue Total Operating Expenditure Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) | | 329 410 657 931 | 394 440 575 275 | 530 238 556 690 | 546 994 535 614 | 542 494 532 578 | 542 494 532 777 | 542 494 532 777 | _ 583 963 581 253 | - - 607 530 606 095 | - - 645 191 640 170 |
| List capital grants Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) Total Operating Revenue Total Operating Expenditure Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) Revenue | | 329 410 657 931 | 394 440 575 275 (180 835) | 530 238 556 690 (26 452) | 546 994 535 614 11 380 | 542 494 532 578 9 916 | 542 494 532 777 9 717 | 542 494 532 777 9 717 | - - 583 963 581 253 2 710 15 672 | - - 607 530 606 095 1 435 | - - 645 191 640 170 5 022 |
| List capital grants Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) Total Operating Revenue Total Operating Expenditure Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) Revenue % Increase in Total Operating Revenue | | 329 410 657 931 | 394 440 575 275 (180 835) 19,7% | 530 238 556 690 (26 452) 34,4% | 546 994 535 614 11 380 3,2% | 542 494 532 578 9 916 (0,8%) | 542 494 532 777 9 717 0,0% | 542 494 532 777 9 717 0,0% | - - 583 963 581 253 2 710 15 672 7,6% | 607 530 606 095 1 435 4,0% | _ _ 645 191 640 170 5 022 6,2% |
| List capital grants Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) Total Operating Revenue Total Operating Expenditure Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) Revenue | | 329 410 657 931 | 394 440 575 275 (180 835) | 530 238 556 690 (26 452) | 546 994 535 614 11 380 | 542 494 532 578 9 916 | 542 494 532 777 9 717 | 542 494 532 777 9 717 | - - 583 963 581 253 2 710 15 672 | - - 607 530 606 095 1 435 | - - 645 191 640 170 5 022 |

| % Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges | | 20,8% | (1,5%) | 35,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 3,8% | 5,0% | 6,8% |
|--|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|
| Expenditure | | | | | | , | | | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure | | (12,6%) | (3,2%) | (3,8%) | (0,6%) | 0,0% | 0,0% | 9,1% | 4,3% | 5,6% |
| % Increase in Employee Costs | | 10,8% | 5,1% | 11,2% | (0,3%) | 0,2% | 0,0% | 6,5% | 5,9% | 5,9% |
| % Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases | | (7,8%) | 3,1% | 30,5% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 8,1% | 5,2% | 8,9% |
| Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration) | | | 332439,8248 | 220354,4151 | | | | 233839,4246 | | |
| Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration) | | | 405854,3784 | 509958,5771 | | | | 541974,0426 | | |
| R&M % of PPE | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 2,6% | | 3,6% | 3,5% | 3,6% |
| Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 2,0% | 2,0% | 2,0% | | 6,0% | 5,0% | 4,0% |
| Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue | 123,7% | 70,9% | 54,6% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 11,1% | 13,0% | 12,9% | 12,7% |
| Capital Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Funded & Other (R'000) | 6 948 | 2 869 | 287 | 10 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 9 800 | 10 723 | - | - |
| Borrowing (R'000) | 2 595 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Grant Funding and Other (R'000) | 29 100 | 57 826 | 48 534 | 37 425 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 41 489 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding | 72,8% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 100,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding | 27,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding | 75,3% | 95,3% | 99,4% | 77,6% | 80,9% | 80,9% | 80,9% | 76,7% | 100,0% | 100,0% |
| Capital Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Programme (R'000) | 38 643 | 60 696 | 48 822 | 48 225 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 51 289 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Asset Renewal | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 21 074 | 16 275 | - |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 45,8% | 49,9% | 0,0% |
| <u>Cash</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other | 103,0% | 51,7% | 49,5% | 48,7% | 49,3% | 49,3% | 49,3% | 68,0% | 66,8% | 65,6% |
| Cash Coverage Ratio | 0 | 0 | (0) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating (2009/10) | • | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating | 2,8% | 5,5% | 5,8% | 2,0% | 3,9% | 3,9% | 3,9% | 4,0% | 3,8% | 3,7% |
| Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure | (3,9%) | 0,2% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (168 668) | (250 730) | (257 712) | 120 052 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 32 925 | 32 021 | 36 650 |
| Free Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| (excl operational transfers) | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% | | 0,0% | 0,0% | 0,0% |
| High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 200,440 | 204 440 | E20 020 | E46.004 | E40 404 | E40 404 | E40 404 | 502.002 | 607 500 | GAE 404 |
| Total Operating Revenue | 329 410 | 394 440 | 530 238 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 583 963 | 607 530 | 645 191 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | 657 931 | 575 275 | 556 690 | 535 614 | 532 578 | 532 777 | 532 777 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement | (328 521) | (180 835) | (26 452) | 11 380 | 9 916 | 9 717 | 9 717 | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing | (168 668) | (250 730) | (257 712) | 120 052 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 122 720 | 32 925 | 32 021 | 36 650 |
| | (100 000) | (200100) | (201112) | 120 002 | | 122 120 | 122 120 | 02 020 | 02 02 1 | 00 000 |

| MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0) | 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|---------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded × | 15 | × | × | × | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

11 . EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS

Summary of Expenditure per Sub-Vote

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cu | ırrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|---|-----|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council 1,1 - Municipal Council 1,2 - Office of the Mayor 1,3 - Office of the Municipal Manager 1,4 - Strategic Planning and Performance Management 1,5 - Internal Audit and Risk Management 1,6 - Disaster Management | | - | - | 68 443 68 443 | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department 2,1 - Office of the CFO 2,2 - Financial Planning and Reporting 2,3 - Financial Control and Expenditure Management 2,4 - Revenue and Debt Management 2,5 - Supply Chain Management and Stores 2,6 - Asset Management | | 261 001 261 001 | 249 326 2 145 247 181 | 334 585 2 282 2 215 64 941 265 146 | 348 344 2 680 345 664 | 343 844 - 2 680 - 341 164 - - | 343 844 - 2 680 - 341 164 - - | 356 085 3 000 353 085 | 378 984 3 200 375 784 | 400 529 3 300 397 229 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services 3,1 - Office of the Director 3,2 - Human Resources 3,3 - Information Technology | | 345 | 1 586 780 | 1 095 115 | 717 163 | 717 163 | 717 163 | 752 171 | 788 180 | 826 188 |
| 3,4 - Administration | | 345 | 807 | 979 | 554 | 554 | 554 | 581 | 609 | 638 |

| 3,5 - Legal | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | 28 547 | 25 897 | 26 328 | 42 462 | 42 462 | 42 462 | 44 462 | 46 596 | 48 832 |
| 4.1 - Office of the Director | 20 547 | 25 051 | 20 320 | 42 402 | 42 402 | 42 402 | 44 40Z | 40 390 | 40 032 |
| 4,2 - Libraries | | 142 | 172 | 156 | 156 | 156 | 156 | 163 | 171 |
| 4,3 - Parks | | | | | | | | | |
| 4,4 - Cemeteries | | 140 | 185 | 169 | 169 | 169 | 169 | 177 | 186 |
| 4,5 - Traffic | | 2 943 | 2 088 | 315 | 315 | 315 | 1 315 | 1 378 | 1 445 |
| 4,6 - Licensing | 15 469 | 4 830 | 5 188 | 16 359 | 16 359 | 16 359 | 17 359 | 18 192 | 19 065 |
| 4,7 - Environment Health | | | | | | | | | |
| 4,8 - Waste Management | 13 078 | 17 842 | 18 695 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 25 463 | 26 685 | 27 966 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | _ | 1 703 | 214 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 11 069 | 72 | 76 |
| 5,1 - Office of the Director | | | | | | | | | |
| 5,2 - Economic Development | | | - | | | | | | |
| 5,3 - Town Planning | | 1 703 | 214 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 11 069 | 72 | 76 |
| 5,4 - Strategic Planning and Performance Management | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | 95 066 | 117 903 | 148 109 | 155 402 | 155 402 | 155 402 | 206 834 | 213 718 | 229 306 |
| 6,1 - Office of the Director | | | | | - | - | | | |
| 6,2 - Electrical Services | 95 066 | 110 230 | 104 595 | 151 719 | 151 719 | 151 719 | 173 205 | 178 639 | 192 351 |
| 6,3 - Building Section | | | | 699 | 699 | 699 | 699 | 733 | 768 |
| - | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | 7.070 | 10 - 11 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 00.000 | 04.040 | 00.107 |
| 6,6 - Roads and Storm Water Services | | 7 673 | 43 514 | 2 983 | 2 983 | 2 983 | 32 930 | 34 346 | 36 187 |
| 6,7 - Project Management Unit 6,8 - Mechanical Workshop | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 1 | I | I | I | 1 | |

| | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
|---|---|---------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 384 959 | 396 416 | 578 773 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |
| Expenditure by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council | | 13 160 | 49 313 | 76 798 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 59 340 | 63 631 | 66 693 |
| 1,1 - Municipal Council | | 13 160 | 14 973 | 16 265 | 17 577 | 17 577 | 17 577 | 18 603 | 19 753 | 20 975 |
| 1,2 - Office of the Mayor | | | 6 341 | 20 808 | 10 167 | 10 167 | 10 167 | 9 684 | 10 843 | 11 432 |
| 1,3 - Office of the Municipal Manager | | | 11 450 | 14 471 | 9 611 | 9 611 | 9 611 | 10 183 | 10 812 | 11 479 |
| 1,4 - Strategic Planning and Performance Management | | | | 3 931 | | | | | | |
| 1,5 - Internal Audit and Risk Management | | | 14 865 | 17 563 | 18 235 | 18 235 | 18 235 | 18 663 | 19 881 | 20 323 |
| 1,6 - Disaster Management | | | 1 685 | 3 760 | 2 090 | 2 090 | 2 090 | 2 208 | 2 342 | 2 485 |
| Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department 2,1 - Office of the CFO 2,2 - Financial Planning and Reporting 2,3 - Financial Control and Expenditure Management | | 499 293 499 293 | 169 398 2 032 2 542 16 616 | 162 560 1 478 12 499 22 078 | 88 973 2 651 3 167 19 147 | 88 973 2 651 3 167 19 147 | 88 973 2 651 3 167 19 147 | 101 978 2 803 3 359 23 396 | 106 387 2 932 3 514 24 351 | 110 932 3 067 3 675 25 065 |
| 2,4 - Revenue and Debt Management | | | 140 735 | 115 995 | 53 088 | 53 088 | 53 088 | 61 027 | 63 850 | 66 803 |
| 2,5 - Supply Chain Management and Stores | | | 4 166 | 6 827 | 6 625 | 6 625 | 6 625 | 6 414 | 6 789 | 7 188 |
| 2,6 - Asset Management | | | 3 306 | 3 683 | 4 294 | 4 294 | 4 294 | 4 979 | 4 951 | 5 134 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services 3,1 - Office of the Director | | - | 49 805 | 43 774 4 135 | 52 231 2 900 | 51 324 2 875 | 51 324 2 875 | 53 739 | 56 406 3 228 | 59 209 3 426 |
| | | | 758 | | | | | 3 041 | | |
| 3,2 - Human Resources | | | 15 113 | 14 233 | 18 902 | 18 770 | 18 770 | 19 453 | 20 436 | 21 469 |
| 3,3 - Information Technology | | | 3 465 | 6 105 | 4 750 | 4 040 | 4 040 | 5 306 | 5 588 | 5 886 |
| 3,4 - Administration | | | 23 050 | 13 046 | 18 624 | 16 604 | 16 604 | 17 821 | 18 640 | 19 498 |
| 3,5 - Legal | | | 7 419 | 6 255 | 7 056 | 9 036 | 9 036 | 8 118 | 8 515 | 8 931 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

| Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | | | 51 976 | 76 098 | 86 812 | 85 848 | 85 848 | 89 214 | 94 190 | 99 449 |
|---|---|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|------------------------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 4.1 - Office of the Director | | - | 898 | 9 803 | 2 852 | 2 852 | 03 040 2 852 | 3 015 | 3 200 | 3 395 |
| 4.2 - Libraries | | | 3 163 | 5 352 | 3 953 | 3 913 | 3 913 | 4 121 | 4 368 | 4 631 |
| 4,3 - Parks | | | 13 429 | 16 972 | 23 635 | 24 795 | 24 795 | 26 182 | 27 600 | 29 096 |
| 4.4 - Cemeteries | | | 438 | 2 791 | 1 959 | 2 699 | 2 699 | 2 880 | 3 035 | 3 199 |
| 4,5 - Traffic | | | 12 220 | 13 923 | 13 261 | 12 571 | 12 571 | 13 346 | 14 152 | 15 008 |
| 4.6 - Licensing | | | 5 439 | 6 774 | 16 103 | 15 982 | 15 982 | 16 275 | 17 127 | 18 025 |
| 4,7 - Environment Health | | | 9 670 | 10 352 | 15 818 | 14 528 | 14 528 | 14 808 | 15 708 | 16 663 |
| 4,8 - Waste Management | | | 6 718 | 10 130 | 9 232 | 8 507 | 8 507 | 8 589 | 9 001 | 9 433 |
| | | | 0110 | 10 100 | 5 202 | 0.001 | 0.001 | 0 000 | 0 001 | 000 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development | | - | 10 264 | 17 818 | 17 032 | 16 712 | 16 712 | 21 538 | 17 473 | 18 315 |
| 5,1 - Office of the Director | | | 1 690 | 3 539 | 2 166 | 2 063 | 2 063 | 2 183 | 2 317 | 2 459 |
| 5,2 - Economic Development | | | 4 164 | 6 707 | 5 556 | 5 546 | 5 546 | 5 809 | 6 150 | 6 511 |
| 5,3 - Town Planning | | | 2 905 | 7 158 | 6 201 | 6 194 | 6 194 | 10 395 | 5 710 | 5 897 |
| 5,4 - Strategic Planning and Performance Management | | | 1 505 | 414 | 3 109 | 2 909 | 2 909 | 3 151 | 3 296 | 3 448 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | | 81 354 | 121 761 | 179 642 | 232 041 | 232 041 | 232 041 | 255 444 | 268 008 | 285 572 |
| 6,1 - Office of the Director | | | 3 141 | 6 742 | 4 732 | 4 732 | 4 732 | 4 904 | 3 980 | 4 163 |
| 6,2 - Electrical Services | | 81 354 | 95 623 | 103 296 | 134 675 | 134 675 | 134 675 | 156 685 | 165 514 | 177 999 |
| 6,3 - Building Section - | | | 9 286 | 13 205 | 26 446 | 26 446 | 26 446 | 26 936 | 28 313 | 29 761 |
| _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6.6 - Roads and Storm Water Services | | | 9 932 | 43 764 | 60 124 | 60 124 | 60 124 | 60 528 | 63 426 | 66 464 |
| 6,7 - Project Management Unit | | | 1 057 | 3 984 | 2 377 | 2 377 | 2 377 | 2 518 | 2 673 | 2 838 |
| 6,8 - Mechanical Workshop | | | 2 722 | 8 652 | 3 687 | 3 687 | 3 687 | 3 872 | 4 103 | 4 347 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 593 806 | 452 517 | 556 690 | 534 770 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | (208 848) | (56 101) | 22 083 | 12 224 | 9 915 | 9 915 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

12 ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

In the 2020/21 MTREF no allocations will be made by the Municipality to:

- 4 Other municipalities;
- 4 Municipal Entities and other external service delivery mechanisms;
- Any other organs of state; and
- ♣ Any other organisation outside government

13 COUNCILLORS AND BOARD MEMBER ALLOWANCE AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

13.1 Summary of Councillors and Staff Benefits

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | C | urrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term R enditure Frame | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| _ | 1 | А | В | С | D | E | F | G | Н | I |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | | 10 255 | | 11 440 | 11 440 | 11 440 | 12 155 | 12 915 | 13 722 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | - | | | | | - | - | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | 43 | | 49 | 49 | 49 | 52 | 55 | 58 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | | | 3 549 | | 4 026 | 4 026 | 4 026 | 4 277 | 4 545 | 4 829 |
| Cellphone Allowance | | | 957 | | 1 085 | 1 085 | 1 085 | 1 153 | 1 225 | 1 301 |
| Housing Allowances | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other benefits and allowances | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Councillors | | - | 14 804 | - | 16 599 | 16 599 | 16 599 | 17 637 | 18 739 | 19 910 |
| % increase | 4 | | - | (100,0%) | - | - | - | 6,3% | 6,3% | 6,3% |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | | 4 078 | | 3 410 | 3 410 | 3 410 | 3 623 | 3 850 | 4 090 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | 11 | | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | _ | | 2 273 | 2 273 | 2 273 | 2 415 | 2 566 | 2 726 |
| Overtime | | | _ | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Performance Bonus | | | _ | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | | 1 484 | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | | 92 | | 147 | 147 | 147 | 156 | 166 | 176 |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | | _ | | | | | - | _ | _ |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | | 838 | | | | | | | |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long service awards | | | | | | | | | | |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | | - | 6 503 | - | 5 830 | 5 830 | 5 830 | 6 194 | 6 582 | 6 993 |
| % increase | 4 | | - | (100,0%) | - | - | - | 6,3% | 6,3% | 6,3% |
| Other Municipal Staff | | | | | | | | | | |

| Basic Salaries and Wages | | | 84 827 | | 97 178 | 97 506 | 97 506 | 103 600 | 110 075 | 116 954 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|---|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | 16 985 | | 19 446 | 19 446 | 19 446 | 20 661 | 21 953 | 23 325 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | 5 475 | | 6 614 | 6 614 | 6 614 | 7 027 | 7 466 | 7 933 |
| | | | 4 603 | | 5 203 | 4 707 | 4 707 | 5 001 | 5 314 | 7 933 5 646 |
| Overtime | | | 4 003 | | | | - | | 5 5 14 | D 040 |
| Performance Bonus | | | _ | | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | | 12 084 | | 14 715 | 14 715 | 14 715 | 15 635 | 16 612 | 17 650 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | | 1 313 | | 1 689 | 1 689 | 1 689 | 1 794 | 1 906 | 2 026 |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | | 1 062 | | 1 193 | 1 193 | 1 193 | 1 268 | 1 347 | 1 431 |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | | 7 428 | | 8 709 | 8 684 | 8 684 | 9 226 | 9 803 | 10 416 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Long service awards | | | 2 980 | | 3 468 | 3 468 | 3 468 | 3 684 | 3 915 | 4 159 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | | | | | | | - | _ | _ |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | | - | 136 758 | - | 158 214 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 178 390 | 189 540 |
| % increase | 4 | | - | (100,0%) | - | (0,1%) | - | 6,3% | 6,3% | 6,3% |
| Total Parent Municipality | | - | 158 065 | _ | 180 644 | 180 450 | 180 450 | 191 728 | 203 711 | 216 443 |
| | | | - | (100,0%) | - | (0,1%) | - | 6,3% | 6,3% | 6,3% |
| TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS | | _ | 158 065 | _ | 180 644 | 180 450 | 180 450 | 191 728 | 203 711 | 216 443 |
| | | | | (400.00() | | | | | | |
| % increase | 4 | | - | (100,0%) | - | (0,1%) | - | 6,3% | 6,3% | 6,3% |
| TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF | 5,7 | - | 143 261 | - | 164 044 | 163 850 | 163 850 | 174 091 | 184 972 | 196 533 |

13.2 Disclosure of Salaries for Political Office Bearers, Councillors and Senior Managers

| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Ref | | Salary | | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|--|------|-----|------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| | | No. | | Contributions | | 20112000 | | . concigo |
| Rand per annum | | | | 1. | | | | 2. |
| Councillors | 3 | | | | | | | 1 |
| Speaker | 4 | | 629 647 | | 157 412 | | | 787 059 |
| Chief Whip | | | 590 296 | | 147 574 | | | 737 870 |
| Executive Mayor | | | 787 061 | | 196 765 | | | 983 826 |
| Deputy Executive Mayor | | | - | | - | | | - |
| Executive Committee | | | 3 541 776 | | 885 444 | | | 4 427 220 |
| Total for all other councillors | | | 5 930 900 | | 917 294 | | | 6 848 194 |
| Total Councillors | 8 | - | 11 479 680 | - | 2 304 489 | | | 13 784 169 |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 5 | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager (MM) | 5 | | 1 084 906 | | 361 635 | | | 1 446 541 |
| Chief Finance Officer | | | 604 636 | | 201 545 | | | 806 181 |
| Director Coporate Services | | | 1 037 540 | | 201 545 345 847 | | | 1 383 386 |
| Director Community Services | | | 604 636 | | 201 545 | | | 806 181 |
| Director Planning and Development | | | 604 636 | | 201 545 | | | 806 181 |
| Director Technical Services | | | 604 636 | | 201 545 | | | 806 181 |
| List of each offical with packages >= senior manager | | | | | | | | |
| Total Senior Managers of the Municipality | 8,10 | - | 4 540 988 | - | 1 513 663 | _ | | 6 054 651 |
| Total for municipal entities | 8,10 | - | - | _ | - | _ | | |
| TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION | 10 | - | 16 020 668 | - | 3 818 152 | - | | 19 838 820 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

14. MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description | Ref | | | | • | | Budget Yea | r 2020/21 | | | | | | | n Term Rev nditure Fran | |
|---|-----|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | Мау | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue By Source | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 11 627 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 12 594 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 1 673 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 48 | 581 | 609 | 638 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 2 702 | 2 832 | 2 968 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 5 419 | 65 034 | 68 156 | 71 427 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 1 340 | 1 404 | 1 472 |
| Licences and permits | | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 1 197 | 14 366 | 15 056 | 15 779 |
| Agency services | | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 249 | 2 992 | 3 395 | 3 558 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 63 885 | | | | | 51 130 | | | 58 526 | | | (0) | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Other revenue | | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| Gains | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | 98 087 | 34 202 | 34 202 | 34 202 | 34 202 | 85 332 | 34 202 | 34 202 | 92 728 | 34 202 | 34 202 | 34 201 | 583 963 | 607 530 | 645 191 |
| Expenditure By Type | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 13 991 | 167 897 | 177 816 | 188 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 1 671 | 20 053 | 21 312 | 22 650 |
| Debt impairment | | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 3 362 | 40 338 | 42 194 | 44 135 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 6 280 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Finance charges | | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 229 | 2 753 | 2 880 | 3 012 |
| Bulk purchases | | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Other materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Contracted services | | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Other expenditure | | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Losses | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | - |

| Total Expenditure | | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
|---|---|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | 49 649 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 36 894 | (14 236) | (14 236) | 44 290 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 2 710 | 1 435 | 5 022 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | 10 099 | | | | | 10 185 | | | 14 955 | | | 0 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non- profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | 59 748 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 47 079 | (14 236) | (14 236) | 59 245 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Attributable to minorities Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 59 748 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 47 079 | (14 236) | (14 236) | 59 245 | (14 236) | (14 236) | (14 236) | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Ref | | | | | В | udget Year 2020 | /21 | | | | | | | n Term Rev nditure Frai | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | Мау | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue - Functional | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 356 837 | 379 772 | 401 355 |
| Executive and council | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 29 736 | 356 837 | 379 772 | 401 355 |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 1 583 | 18 999 | 19 911 | 20 866 |
| Community and social services | | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 325 | 341 | 357 |
| Sport and recreation | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 1 556 | 18 674 | 19 570 | 20 509 |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 725 | 44 698 | 35 151 | 37 031 |
| Planning and development | | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 11 069 | 72 | 76 |
| Road transport | | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 2 802 | 33 629 | 35 079 | 36 955 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 16 556 | 198 668 | 205 324 | 220 317 |
| Energy sources | | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 14 434 | 173 205 | 178 639 | 192 351 |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 25 463 | 26 685 | 27 966 |
| Other | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | | 51 600 | 51 600 66 983 | 51 600 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |
| Expenditure - Functional | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 17 737 | 212 849 | 224 082 | 234 349 |
| Executive and council | | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 3 206 | 38 470 | 41 408 | 43 886 |
| Finance and administration | | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 12 976 | 155 716 | 162 793 | 170 140 |
| Internal audit | | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 1 555 | 18 663 | 19 881 | 20 323 |
| Community and public safety | | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 6 903 | 82 833 | 87 532 | 92 501 |
| Community and social services | | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 1 019 | 12 223 | 12 945 | 13 710 |
| Sport and recreation | | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 2 182 | 26 182 | 27 600 | 29 096 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Public safety | | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 2 468 | 29 620 | 31 279 | 33 033 |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 1 234 | 14 808 | 15 708 | 16 663 |
| Economic and environmental services | | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 10 025 | 120 297 | 119 967 | 125 888 |
| Planning and development | | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 21 538 | 17 473 | 18 315 |
| Road transport | | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 8 230 | 98 759 | 102 494 | 107 573 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 13 773 | 165 273 | 174 515 | 187 432 |
| Energy sources | | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 13 057 | 156 685 | 165 514 | 177 999 |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 716 | 8 589 | 9 001 | 9 433 |
| Other | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

Budgeted monthly cash flow

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | | | | | Bud | get Year 20 | 20/21 | | | | | | Medium T | erm Revenue an Framework | • |
|--|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | July | August | Sept. | Octo ber | Novem ber | Decem ber | Janu ary | Febru ary | Mar ch | April | Мау | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Cash Receipts By Source | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | 1 | | |
| Property rates | 9 642 | 9 642 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 | 9 642 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 10 | 9 642 10 | 115 706 | 120 913 | 126 354 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue Service charges - water revenue Service charges - sanitation revenue | 10 090 | 10 090 | 090 | 090 | 10 090 | 10 090 | 090 | 10 090 | 090 | 090 | 090 | 090 | 121 079 | 126 527 - - | 132 221 _ _ |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 1 321 | 15 849 | 16 562 | 17 308 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - external investments | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 57 195 | 685 2 335 | - 716 2 442 | - 749 2 552 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors Dividends received | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 2 014 | 24 166 | 25 326 _ | 26 541 _ |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 182 | 2 181 | 2 279 | 2 381 |
| Licences and permits | 246 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 | 246 501 | 246 501 | 246 | 2 956 | 3 089 6 278 | 3 228 6 561 |
| Agency services | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 501 58 | 501 | 501 | 501 | 6 008 | 62/8 | 6 56 1 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational | 63 885 | | | | | 51 130 | | | 526 | | | (0) | 173 541 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Other revenue | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 058 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | 89 189 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 76 434 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 83 830 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 305 | 477 190 | 493 973 | 518 875 |
| Other Cash Flows by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 10 099 | | | | | 10 185 | | | 14 955 | | | 0 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |

| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets Short term loans Borrowing long term/refinancing Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source | 99 288 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 86 619 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 98 785 | 25 304 | 25 304 | 25 305 | 512 429 | 526 602 | 553 253 |
| Cash Payments by Type | | | 10 | 10 | | | 40 | | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | | | |
| Employee related costs | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 1 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 13 410 | 160 917 | 170 816 | 179 328 |
| Remuneration of councillors Finance charges | 1 671 229 | 671 229 | 1 671 229 | 1 671 229 | 1 671 230 | 20 053 2 753 | 21 312 2 880 | 22 650 3 012 |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer Other materials | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 | 9 098 - - | 109 172 | 114 849 | 121 071 |
| Contracted services Transfers and grants - other municipalities Transfers and grants - other | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 905 | 4 906 - - | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Other expenditure | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 8 901 | 2 902 | 100 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Cash Payments by Type | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 38 215 | 32 216 | 452 576 | 478 076 | 500 584 |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 3 830 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Repayment of borrowing Other Cash Flows/Payments | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 | 1 700 - | 20 400 | 20 400 | 20 400 |
| Total Cash Payments by Type | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 43 745 | 37 746 | 518 939 | 531 105 | 555 462 |

| NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | 55 543 | (18 441) | (18 441) | (18 441) | (18 441) | 42 874 | (18 441) | (18 441) | 55 040 | (18 441) | (18 441) | (12 441) | (6 510) | (4 503) | (2 209) |
|--|--------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: | 22 182 | 77 725 | 59 284 40 | 40 843 22 | 22 402 | 3 961 | 46 836 28 | 28 395 | 9 954 64 | 64 994 46 | 46 553 28 | 28 112 15 | 22 182 | 15 672 | 11 169 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: | 77 725 | 59 284 | 843 | 402 | 3 961 | 46 836 | 395 | 9 954 | 994 | 553 | 112 | 672 | 15 672 | 11 169 | 8 960 |

15 ANNUAL BUDGET AND SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

The service delivery and budget implementation plan will be tabled by the Mayor after approving the budget and IDP within 28 working days.

16 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

All services to be acquired on contracts are within the MTREF budget allocation. There is no project indicative to spent multi-year and above three years.

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary

implications

| Description | R ef | Precedin g Years | Current Year 2019/20 | | edium Term F nditure Frame | | Forecast 2023/24 | Forecast 2024/25 | Forecast 2025/26 | Forecast 2026/27 | Forecast 2027/28 | Forecast 2028/29 | Forecast 2029/30 | Total Contract Value |
|---|---------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| R thousand | 1, 3 | Total | Original Budget | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | Estimate |
| Parent Municipality: <u>Revenue Obligation By</u> <u>Contract</u> | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc Total Operating Revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc Total Operating Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |

| | - | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Parent Expenditure Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| - Entities: <u>Revenue Obligation By</u> <u>Contract</u> | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc Total Operating Revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc Total Operating Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Entity Expenditure Implication | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |

17 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS

17.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS BY ASSET CLASS

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | urrent Year 201 | 9/20 | | Medium Term Ro enditure Framev | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub- class | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 7 842 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 40 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Roads | | 31 691 | 50 594 | 43 644 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 1 067 | 32 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | 8 000 | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 4 802 | 4 802 | 4 802 | 5 000 | - | - |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Switching Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | 5 000 | | |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | 4 802 | 4 802 | 4 802 | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dams and Weirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Boreholes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | | | | | | | | |

| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | |
| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Points | | | | | | | | | |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pump Station | | | | | | | | | |
| Reticulation | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | |
| Outfall Sewers | | | | | | | | | |
| Toilet Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Landfill Sites | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Transfer Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Processing Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Drop-off Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Separation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Lines | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Structures | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Furniture | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Sand Pumps | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Piers | | | | | | | | | |
| Revetments | | | | | | | | | |
| Promenades | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | 1 974 | 1 974 | 1 974 | - | - | - |
| Data Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Core Layers | | | | 1 974 | 1 974 | 1 974 | | | |
| Distribution Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | _ | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - |
| Halls | | | | | | | | | |
| Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Crèches | | | | | | | | | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Testing Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Museums | | | | | | | | | |
| Galleries | | | | | | | | | |
| Theatres | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | | | | | | | | | |
| Police | | | | | | | | | |
| Parks | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | |

| | | T | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | - | - | - |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | 7 328 | 394 | 213 | 213 | 213 | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Heritage assets | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | _ | - | 8 238 | - | - | - | _ | - | _ |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | 8 238 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | | | 8 238 | | | | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | 64 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | 64 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | - | 294 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | | 294 | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 6 952 | 701 | - | 500 | 500 | 500 | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 6 952 | 701 | | 500 | 500 | 500 | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 177 | - | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | 177 | | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | | | |
| Transport Assets | | - | 1 601 | - | 950 | 950 | 950 | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | | 1 601 | | 950 | 950 | 950 | | | |
| Land | | - | 391 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | | | 391 | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new assets | 1 | 38 643 | 61 151 | 52 275 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 10 506 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34 478 |

The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations.

For 2020/21 financial year the infrastructure- electricity is budgeted for R10, million and followed by the infrastructure road transport which is budgeted for R22.4 million for 2020/21 financial year.

The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the municipality.

Funding on Capital Assets budget year 2020/21

The capital programme is funded from grants and transfers, and internally generated funds from current year surpluses. For 2020/21 financial year, MIG represent the highest funding followed by internally generated funding on the MTREF.

DETAILED CAPITAL PROGRAMMES

| MIG | | | |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Description | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Tambo phase 2 Street paving | 19 702 506.44 | 10 747 426.51 | _ |
| Refurbishment of Namakgale stadium | 10 536 943.56 | 8 137 429.44 | _ |
| Benfarm upgrading of street Installation of stormwater culverts in mashishimale Lejori, makhushane, Lulekani access bridge to cemeteries and Humulani | - | - 13 743 844,05 | 5 624 577.05 26 500 000.00 |
| Upgrading of B1 Extention | _ | _ | 2 353 072.95 |
| ΤΟΤΑΙ | R30 239 450.00 | R32 628 700.00 | R34 377 650.00 |

| INEG | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Original Budget 2019/20 | Adjusted Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Electrification: Namakgale D and Selwane | 7 000 000,00 | 7 000 000,00 | 5 000 000,00 | - | - |

INTERNALLY FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS

| Description | Budget Year 2020/21 |
|--|------------------------|
| | |
| Purchase of a Grader | 6 500 000,00 |
| Procurement of new TLB | 1 500 000,00 |
| Tambo Phase2 Upgrading of Internal Streets (| |
| Standing Time) | 2 723 400,00 |
| TOTAL | 10 723 400,00 |

18. LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS

The budget compilation has taken into account the following legislative documents

- Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act No.56 of 2003
- Division of Revenue of Act (DoRA) and the Bill 2020
- Budget Regulations and Circulars
- Asset Management Regulations
- Municipal systems Act, 2000
- Minimum Competency Levels of Municipal Finance Officers Regulations
- Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act(MPRA)
- Muncipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR)
- Municipal Standard Charts of Account (mSCOA)

19 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

19.1 Supporting details to Budgeted Financial Performance

| Duri dur | D.(| 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | | | edium Term I nditure Fram | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Description | Ref | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| REVENUE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Property Rates | | 89 203 | 106 414 | 110 617 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in excess of section 17 of MPRA) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net Property Rates | | 89 203 | 106 414 | 110 617 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 139 526 | 146 223 | 153 242 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue Total Service charges - electricity revenue | 6 | 87 171 | 103 550 | 95 540 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month) | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ |
| Net Service charges - electricity revenue | | 87 171 | 103 550 | 95 540 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 139 639 | 151 125 | 158 979 | 173 083 |
| Service charges - water revenue Total Service charges - water revenue | 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ |
| Net Service charges - water revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue Total Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | | _ | - | _ |
| Net Service charges - sanitation revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA1 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Service charges - refuse revenue | 6 | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Total refuse removal revenue | | 9 741 | 14 807 | 15 152 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Total landfill revenue | | •••• | | | 2000 | | | | | | |
| less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week | | | | | | | | | | | |
| to indigent households) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week | | | | | | | | | | | |
| to indigent households) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | | - | - | - |
| Net Service charges - refuse revenue | | 9 741 | 14 807 | 15 152 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 20 071 | 21 034 | 22 044 |
| Other Revenue by source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel Levy | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Revenue | | 1 407 | 3 707 | 128 649 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| Total 'Other' Revenue | 1 | 1 407 | 3 707 | 128 649 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 12 685 | 1 766 | 1 851 |
| EXPENDITURE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 2 | 122 186 | 135 383 | 142 284 | 97 178 | 97 506 | 97 506 | 97 506 | 102 894 | 108 587 | 114 599 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | | | 19 446 | 19 446 | 19 446 | 19 446 | 20 7 10 | 22 056 | 23 490 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | 6 614 | 6 614 | 6 614 | 6 614 | 7 043 | 7 501 | 7 989 |
| Overtime | | | | | 5 203 | 4 707 | 4 707 | 4 707 | 5 541 | 5 902 | 6 285 |
| Performance Bonus | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | - |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | | | | | 14 715 | 14 715 | 14 715 | 14 715 | 15 672 | 16 690 | 17 775 |
| Cellphone Allowance | | | | | 1 689 | 1 689 | 1 689 | 1 689 | 1 799 | 1 915 | 2 040 |
| Housing Allowances | | | | | 1 193 | 1 193 | 1 193 | 1 193 | 1 271 | 1 353 | 1 441 |
| Other benefits and allowances | | | | | 8 709 | 8 684 | 8 684 | 8 684 | 9 275 | 9 878 | 10 520 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Long service awards | | | | | 3 468 | 3 468 | 3 468 | 3 468 | 3 693 | 3 933 | 4 189 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | 5 | 122 186 | 135 383 | 142 284 | 158 214 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 815 | 188 328 |
| Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Employee related costs | 1 | 122 186 | 135 383 | 142 284 | 158 214 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 158 020 | 167 897 | 177 815 | 188 328 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment | | 101 524 | 71 669 | 74 076 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |
| Lease amortisation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital asset impairment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Depreciation & asset impairment | 1 | 101 524 | 71 669 | 74 076 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 75 358 | 78 825 | 82 451 |

| Bulk purchases | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| Electricity Bulk Purchases | | 81 354 | 75 016 | 77 376 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Water Bulk Purchases | | 01001 | 10010 | | 100 002 | 100 002 | 100 002 | 100 002 | 100 112 | 111010 | 120 01 1 |
| Total bulk purchases | 1 | 81 354 | 75 016 | 77 376 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 100 992 | 109 172 | 114 849 | 125 071 |
| Transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash transfers and grants | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-cash transfers and grants | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Total transfers and grants | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contracted services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outsourced Services | | 30 460 | 24 292 | 26 475 | 51 140 | 50 361 | 50 361 | 50 361 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Consultants and Professional Services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contractors | | - | - | | | | | | | | |
| Total contracted services | | 30 460 | 24 292 | 26 475 | 51 140 | 50 361 | 50 361 | 50 361 | 58 865 | 56 451 | 57 889 |
| Other Expenditure By Type | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection costs | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contributions to 'other' provisions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Audit fees | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Expenditure | | 68 809 | 78 722 | 85 098 | 97 707 | 95 064 | 95 064 | 95 064 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Total 'Other' Expenditure | 1 | 68 809 | 78 722 | 85 098 | 97 707 | 95 064 | 95 064 | 95 064 | 106 815 | 111 769 | 116 634 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| by Expenditure Item | 8 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other materials | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contracted Services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Expenditure | | | | | 22 222 | 22 222 | 22 472 | | 30 874 | 31 294 | 33 779 |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 9 | - | - | - | 22 222 | 22 222 | 22 472 | - | 30 874 | 31 294 | 33 779 |

b.Matrix Financial Performance

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

| Description | Ref | Vote 1 - Executive and Council | Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury Department | Vote 3 - Corporate Services | Vote 4 - Community and Social Services | Vote 5 - Planning and Development | Vote 6 - Technical Services Department | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | Total |
|---|-----|---|--|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| R thousand | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | 139 526 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 139 526 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | 151 125 | | | | | | | | | | 151 125 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | 20 071 | | | | | | | | | | | | 20 071 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | | | | 581 | | | | | | | | | | | | 581 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | | 2 702 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 702 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | | 47 562 | | 5 392 | | 12 080 | | | | | | | | | | 65 034 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | | | | 1 340 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 340 |
| Licences and permits | | | | | 14 366 | | | | | | | | | | | | 14 366 |
| Agency services | | | | | 2 992 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 992 |
| Other revenue | | | | | 12 685 | | | | | | | | | | | | 12 685 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | | 165 850 | | | | 7 691 | | | | | | | | | | 173 541 |
| Gains | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | - | 355 640 | - | 57 427 | - | 170 896 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 583 963 |
| Expenditure By Type | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | 17 999 | 26 842 | 23 322 | 51 505 | 11 908 | 36 320 | | | | | | | | | | 167 897 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 20 053 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 20 053 |
| Debt impairment | | | 40 338 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 40 338 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | 8 251 | | 67 108 | | | | | | | | | | 75 358 |
| Finance charges | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Bulk purchases | | | | | | | 109 172 | | | | | | | | | | 109 172 |
| Other materials | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contracted services | | 13 400 | 24 823 | 2 017 | 11 325 | 7 300 | | | | | | | | | | | 58 865 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Other expenditure | | 7 888 | 9 973 | 28 400 | 18 134 | 2 330 | 42 844 | | | | | | | | | | 109 568 |
| Losses | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |

| Total Expenditure | | 59 340 | 101 978 | 53 739 | 89 214 | 21 538 | 255 444 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 581 253 |
|--|---|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) | Ē | (59 340) | 253 662 | (53 739) | (31 787) | (21 538) | (84 548) | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 710 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | (59 340) | 253 662 | (53 739) | (31 787) | (21 538) | (84 548) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 710 |

c.Supporting Details to Budgeted Financial Position

| | | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ar 2019/20 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| Description | Ref | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | | |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | | 79 828 | 10 450 | 37 388 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 249 862 | 261 105 | 272 855 | | |
| Less: Provision for debt impairment | | | | | | | | | 40 338 | 42 194 | 44 135 | | |
| Total Consumer debtors | 2 | 79 828 | 10 450 | 37 388 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 420 202 | 290 200 | 303 299 | 316 990 | | |
| <u>Debt impairment provision</u> Balance at the beginning of the year Contributions to the provision Bad debts written off | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at end of year | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Property, plant and equipment (PPE) PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases) Leases recognised as PPE Less: Accumulated depreciation | 3 | 854 720 | 850 658 | 812 906 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 849 487 | 887 714 | 927 661 | | |
| Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | 2 | 854 720 | 850 658 | 812 906 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 850 726 | 849 487 | 887 714 | 927 661 | | |
| LIABILITIES Current liabilities - Borrowing Short term loans (other than bank overdraft) Current portion of long-term liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Current liabilities - Borrowing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |
| Trade and other payables Trade Payables Other creditors Unspent conditional transfers | 5 | 276 607 | 282 167 | 329 259 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 222 167 4 244 | 234 865 | 238 133 | | |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA3 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

| VAT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Total Trade and other payables | 2 | 276 607 | 282 167 | 329 259 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 103 107 | 226 411 | 234 865 | 238 133 |
| Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 4 | 136 700 | _ | | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 |
| Finance leases (including PPP asset element) | | | | 139 905 | - | | | | 124 909 | 131 695 | 148 606 |
| Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | 136 700 | - | 139 905 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 129 000 | 253 909 | 260 695 | 277 606 |
| Provisions - non-current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retirement benefits | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse landfill site rehabilitation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | 120 834 | 246 929 | 101 162 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 102 715 | 103 472 | 104 443 |
| Total Provisions - non-current | | 120 834 | 246 929 | 101 162 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 159 769 | 102 715 | 103 472 | 104 443 |
| CHANGES IN NET ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance | | | | | | | | | 1 202 272 | 1 272 249 | 1 331 544 |
| GRAP adjustments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Restated balance | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 202 272 | 1 272 249 | 1 331 544 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 50 883 | 51 012 | 51 012 | 37 949 | 34 064 | 39 400 |
| Transfers to/from Reserves | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation offsets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other adjustments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | (328 521) | (180 835) | 22 083 | 52 869 | 50 883 | 51 012 | 51 012 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 313 | 1 370 944 |
| <u>Reserves</u> | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Development Fund | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital replacement | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Self-insurance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other reserves | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revaluation | | 38 072 | 38 072 | 38 072 | | | | | - | - | _ |
| Total Reserves | 2 | 38 072 | 38 072 | 38 072 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 2 | (290 449) | (142 762) | 60 155 | 52 869 | 50 883 | 51 012 | 51 012 | 1 240 221 | 1 306 313 | 1 370 944 |

d. The municipality has no entities.

e.Reconciliation of transfers, Grant Receipts and Unspent Funds

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

| Description | Re f | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cu | urrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Operating transfers and grants: | 1,3 | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 113 972 | 128 606 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 113 972 | 128 606 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating transfers and grants revenue | | 113 972 | 128 606 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital transfers and grants: | 1,3 | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | 4 096 | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | 29 100 | 48 207 | 48 534 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |

| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | 29 100 | 48 207 | 52 631 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total capital transfers and grants revenue | | 29 100 | 48 207 | 52 631 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE | | 143 072 | 176 813 | 188 731 | 186 217 | 207 411 | 207 411 | 208 783 | 220 704 | 233 508 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

f.Future Financial Implications

• The municipality has no programmes above the three year budgeting cycle

g.Projects Delayed from Previous Financial Years

• No project delays from the previous financial year.

Other supporting tables

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | | | | | | 9/20 | | Medium Term R penditure Frame | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | | iter | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Sustain the environment | Environmental | | | | 25 897 | | 42 462 | 42 462 | 42 462 | 44 462 | 46 596 | 48 832 |
| | sustainability | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | must receive due | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | consideration. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ba-Phalaborwa | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | has scarce water | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | resources, | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | therefore special | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | attention should | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | be given to the | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | conservation and | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | management of water resources. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Due to the mining | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | activities, water | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | and air pollution | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | should be | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | monitored and | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | assessed | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | continuously and | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | mitigating actions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | taken to ensure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | management of | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | pollution. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Together with | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | this, a great | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | challenge for the | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Municipality is the | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | establishment of | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | a new landfill site | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | and the closure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | and rehabilitation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | of the current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | landfill site. The | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | development of parks should also | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | be addressed | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | under this | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | objective | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-------|------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 004 505 | | | 0.40.04.4 | 050.005 | 070 704 | 400.057 |
| Improve financial viability | Weaknesses identified under | 384 9 | 59 249 326 | 334 585 | 348 344 | 343 844 | 343 844 | 356 085 | 378 724 | 400 257 |
| | this objective | | | | | | | | | |
| | this objective include financial | | | | | | | | | |
| | viability, financial | | | | | | | | | |
| | management, audit history, personnel budget, | | | | | | | | | |
| | audit history, | | | | | | | | | |
| | personnel budget, | | | | | | | | | |
| | revenue collection and | | | | | | | | | |
| | locked finances, | | | | | | | | | |
| | maintenance | | | | | | | | | |
| | budget, failure to | | | | | | | | | |
| | budget, failure to maximise | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| | collection. | | | | | | | | | |
| | Strategies have been developed | | | | | | | | | |
| | to ensure that | | | | | | | | | |
| | challenges | | | | | | | | | |
| | regarding | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | regarding financial viability are addressed. | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| | are addressed. | | | | | | | | | |

| 089 194 928 |
|-------------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| 2 76 |
| - 10 |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| | services. The aim with this objective is to ensure that all community members can participate and share in the growing economy. The Ba-Phalaborwa Sustainable Development Initiative will go a long way in ensuring that the poorest communities are included and benefitting | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Advance good corporate governance | To enhance unqualified institutional processes should be improved. Cooperative governance deals with policy implementation, audit, information and communication technology, | 345 | 1 586 | 1 095 | 717 | 717 | 717 | 752 | 788 | 826 |
| | intergovernmental relations which should be improved upon and strengthen. This will lead to | | | | | | | | | |

| | open and transparent decision-making and sound governance practices throughout the municipality | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Integrate technical and social infrastructure and services for sustainability | Urgent attention needs to be paid to the provision of infrastructure and services (as per the constitutional requirements) to improve the accessibility of services to all communities within the municipal area. This will include basic services, roads, sports fields, community halls, libraries and the provision of cemeteries | | | | | | | | 35 239 | 32 888 | 34 650 |
| Allocations to other priorities | · · · | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | 1 | 480 369 | 396 416 | 484 002 | 546 994 | 542 494 | 542 494 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | rrent Year 201 | 9/20 | Reven | 21 Medium ue & Exper Framework | diture |
|---|---|--------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | | Kei | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Integrate social development and services for sustainability | Programmes to strengthen community empowerment are HIV/Aids, Health, Education, Youth, Gender, Disability, Arts and Culture, Sports and Recreation, Libraries, Indigent Support, Traffic and Licensing, Safety and Security and Disaster management. | | | | 10 264 | 17 818 | 17 032 | 16 712 | 16 712 | 21 538 | 17 473 | 18 315 |
| Integrate technical and social infrastructure and services for sustainability | Urgent attention needs to be paid to the provision of infrastructure and services (as per the constitutional requirements) to improve the accessibility of services to all communities within the municipal area. This will include basic services, roads, sports fields, community halls, libraries and the provision of cemeteries | | | 81 354 | 121 761 | 151 248 | 232 041 | 232 041 | 232 041 | 255 444 | 268 008 | 285 572 |
| Sustain the environment | Environmental sustainability must receive due consideration. Ba-Phalaborwa has scarce water resources, therefore special attention should be given to the conservation and management of water resources. Due to the mining activities, water and air pollution should be monitored and assessed continuously and mitigating actions taken to ensure management of pollution. Together with this, a great challenge for the Municipality is the establishment of a new landfill site and the closure and rehabilitation of the current landfill site. The development of parks should also be addressed under this objective | | | | 51 976 | 76 098 | 86 812 | 85 848 | 85 848 | 89 214 | 94 190 | 99 449 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| Improve financial viability | Weaknesses identified under this objective include financial viability, financial management, audit history, personnel budget, revenue collection and locked finances, maintenance budget, failure to maximise revenue collection. Strategies have been developed to ensure that challenges regarding financial viability are addressed. | 499 293 | 169 398 | 162 560 | 88 973 | 88 973 | 88 973 | 101 978 | 106 387 | 110 932 |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Enhance stakeholder involvement | One of the greatest challenges in municipalities is to involve the community in the activities of the municipality and ensure that the voice of the community is heard. Two programmes where this can be achieved are through public participation and ward committees. It is therefore crucial for the municipality to ensure that ward committees are functional and that the community's voice is heard through public participation. Customer relations management needs to be improved i.e. communication to communities and stakeholders and the customer care desk. Complaints by the community and stakeholders need to be tracked and reported back to them. | 13 160 | 49 313 | 76 798 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 57 680 | 59 340 | 63 631 | 66 693 |
| Facicilitate sustainable development | All development should be aligned to the SDF and be according to the LUMS to ensure that growth points are developed. All programmes and projects should be continuously monitored and evaluated to ensure that they contribute to the future growth and achievement of the "bigger picture" envisaged for the municipal area. | - | 49 805 | 43 774 | 52 231 | 51 324 | 51 324 | 53 739 | 56 406 | 59 209 |

| Advance good corporate governance | To enhance unqualified institutional management, institutional processes should be improved. Cooperative governance deals with policy implementation, audit, information and communication technology, intergovernmental relations which should be improved upon and strengthen. This will lead to open and transparent decision- making and sound governance practices throughout the municipality | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Develop tourism and grow the economy | The best way to alleviate poverty, curb unemployment and address social problems is to ensure that there are enough jobs so that everybody in the community can earn a living. Ba-Phalaborwa has various projects and initiatives to alleviate poverty and stimulate economic growth. Ba- Phalaborwa's strategic location has established it as a developmental and economic node in tourism, mining, agriculture and services. The aim with this objective is to ensure that all community members can participate and share in the growing economy. The Ba-Phalaborwa Sustainable Development Initiative will go a long way in ensuring that the poorest communities are included and benefitting through economic growth within the municipal area. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Allocations to other priorities | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | | 1 | 593 806 | 452 517 | 528 296 | 534 770 | 532 578 | 532 578 | 581 253 | 606 095 | 640 170 |

| Description | Re f | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | C | urrent Year 2019 | /20 | | Medium Term Ro Denditure Frame | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| RECEIPTS: | 1, 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| - Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 113 286 | 123 537 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | | 110 235 | 120 392 | 132 485 | 150 929 | 150 929 | 150 929 | 162 853 | 176 158 | 188 021 |
| Finance Management | | 1 810 | 2 145 | 2 215 | 2 680 | 2 680 | 2 680 | 3 000 | 3 200 | 3 300 |
| EPWP Incentive | | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 142 | 1 142 | 1 142 | 1 099 | - | - |
| Operating Grant: MIG (5% of MIG Grants for PMU) | | | - | | 1 601 | 1 601 | 1 601 | 1 592 | 1 717 | 1 809 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | 5 000 | 7 000 | 6 000 |
| Municipal Systems Improvement | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other transfers/grants [LG SETA] | | 241 | | 400 | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other transfers/grants [LG SETA] | | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 5 | 113 286 | 123 537 | 136 100 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 156 352 | 173 544 | 188 075 | 199 130 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 30 568 | 42 313 | 51 437 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | 30 568 | 40 401 | 46 437 5 000 | 29 865 | 44 865 6 194 | 44 865 6 194 | 30 239 5 000 | 32 629 | 34 378 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

| Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc] | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Provincial Government: Other capital transfers/grants [insert description] | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality: [insert description] | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: [insert description] | | | _ | | _ | _ | _ | | | |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 5 | 30 568 | 42 313 | 51 437 | 29 865 | 51 059 | 51 059 | 35 239 | 32 629 | 34 378 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | | 143 854 | 165 850 | 187 537 | 186 217 | 207 411 | 207 411 | 208 783 | 220 704 | 233 508 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Ref | | | | | E | Budget Year 2 | 020/21 | | | | | | and | m Term Re d Expendit Framework | ture |
|--|-----|------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | Augus t | Sept. | Octobe r | Novembe r | Decembe r | Januar y | Februar y | Marc h | April | Мау | June | Budge t Year 2020/2 1 | Budge t Year +1 2021/2 2 | Budge t Year +2 2022/2 3 |
| Revenue by Vote | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury | | 29 | 00.074 | 29 | 00.074 | 00.074 | 00.074 | 00.074 | 00.074 | 29 | 29 | 29 | - 29 | _ 356 | 378 | 400 |
| Department | | 674 | 29 674 | 674 | 29 674 | 29 674 | 29 674 | 29 674 | 29 674 | 674 | 674 | 674 | 674 | 085 | 984 | 529 826 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services Vote 4 - Community and Social | | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 752 | 788 | |
| Services | | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 3 705 | 44 462 | 46 596 | 48 832 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development Vote 6 - Technical Services | | 922 17 | 922 | 922 17 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 | 922 17 | 922 17 | 922 17 | 922 17 | 11 069 206 | 72 213 | 76 229 |
| Department | | 236 | 17 236 | 236 | 17 236 | 17 236 | 17 236 | 17 236 | 17 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 236 | 834 | 718 | 306 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 51 600 | 619 202 | 640 158 | 679 569 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Executive and Council Vote 2 - Budget and Treasury | - | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 4 945 | 59 340 101 | 63 631 106 | 66 693 110 |
| Department | | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 8 498 | 978 | 387 | 932 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services Vote 4 - Community and Social | | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 4 478 | 53 739 | 56 406 | 59 209 |
| Services | | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 7 435 | 89 214 | 94 190 | 99 449 |
| Vote 5 - Planning and Development Vote 6 - Technical Services | | 1 795 21 | 1 795 | 1 795 21 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 | 1 795 21 | 1 795 21 | 1 795 21 | 1 795 21 | 21 538 255 | 17 473 268 | 18 315 285 |
| Department | | 287 48 | 21 287 | 287 48 | 21 287 | 21 287 | 21 287 | 21 287 | 21 287 | 287 48 | 287 48 | 287 48 | 287 48 | 444 581 | 008 606 | 572 640 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | | 438 | 48 438 | 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 48 438 | 438 | 438 | 438 | 438 | 253 | 095 | 170 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | - | _ | - |
| Attributable to minorities Share of surplus/ (deficit) of | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 3 162 | 37 950 | 34 063 | 39 399 |

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cu | urrent Year 201 | 9/20 | | Medium Term Ro enditure Framev | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub- class | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Infrastructure</u> | | - | - | - | 14 374 | 14 374 | 14 624 | 25 666 | 25 847 | 28 082 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 6 731 | 6 731 | 6 981 | 4 442 | 4 647 | 4 861 |
| Roads | | | | | 6 731 | 6 731 | 6 981 | 4 442 | 4 647 | 4 861 |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 531 | 531 | 531 | 5 759 | 6 024 | 6 301 |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | 531 | 531 | 531 | 5 759 | 6 024 | 6 301 |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 7 086 | 7 086 | 7 086 | 15 465 | 15 176 | 16 920 |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Switching Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | 7 086 | 7 086 | 7 086 | 15 465 | 15 176 | 16 920 |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dams and Weirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Boreholes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | | |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distribution | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Points | | | | | | | | | |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Pump Station | | | | | | | | | |
| Reticulation | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | |
| Outfall Sewers | | | | | | | | | |
| Toilet Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Landfill Sites | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Transfer Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Processing Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Drop-off Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Separation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Lines | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Structures | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Furniture | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sand Pumps | | | | | | | | | |
| Piers | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| Revetments | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Promenades | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | _ | _ | - | 27 | 27 | 27 | - | - | - |
| Data Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Core Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | 27 | 27 | 27 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | - | - | - | 4 672 | 4 672 | 4 672 | 4 978 | 5 207 | 5 446 |
| Community Facilities | - | - | - | 3 946 | 3 946 | 3 946 | 2 221 | 2 323 | 2 430 |
| Halls | | | | 3 946 | 3 946 | 3 946 | 2 221 | 2 323 | 2 430 |
| Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Crèches | | | | | | | | | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Testing Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Museums | | | | | | | | | |
| Galleries | | | | | | | | | |
| Theatres | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | | | | | | | | | |
| Police | | | | | | | | | |
| Parks | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |

| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | _ | _ | 726 | 726 | 726 | 2 757 | 2 884 | 3 016 |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| Indoor Facilities | | | | 120 | 120 | 120 | 2101 | 2001 | 0010 |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | 726 | 726 | 726 | 2 757 | 2 884 | 3 016 |
| Capital Spares | | | | 120 | 120 | 120 | 2101 | 2001 | 0010 |
| Cupital Operiod | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Heritage assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | - | _ | _ | 842 | 842 | 842 | _ | _ | - |
| Operational Buildings | Ι | - | - | 842 | 842 | 842 | - | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | | | | 842 | 842 | 842 | - | - | - |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | - | - | _ | 300 | 300 | 300 | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | 300 | 300 | 300 | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | _ | - | - | 508 | 508 | 508 | 229 | 240 | 251 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | 508 | 508 | 508 | 229 | 240 | 251 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | _ | - | - | 1 525 | 1 525 | 1 525 | - | - | _ |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | 1 525 | 1 525 | 1 525 | | | |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Land | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 1 | - | - | - | 22 222 | 22 222 | 22 472 | 30 874 | 31 294 | 33 779 |
| 244 4/ 1225 | 1 | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.70/ | 0.00/ |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 0,0% 0,0% | 0,0% 0,0% | 0,0% 0,0% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 2,6% | 3,6% | 3,7% | 3,8% |

| LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa | Supporting | Table SA34d De | preciation b | y asset class |
|----------------------|------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | | | |

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Year 2019/2 | 0 | 2020/21 Medium | n Term Revenue & Framework | & Expenditure |
|---------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | co oo7 | 400.000 | | 50.000 | 50.000 | 50.000 | 50.000 | 55 070 | 57.000 |
| Infrastructure | - | 62 987 | 100 228 | - | 52 938 | 52 938 | 52 938 | 52 938 | 55 373 | 57 920 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 62 987 | 100 228 | - | 46 278 | 46 278 | 46 278 | 46 278 | 48 407 | 50 634 |
| Roads | | 62 987 | 100 228 | | 46 278 | 46 278 | 46 278 | 46 278 | 48 407 | 50 634 |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 966 | 7 286 |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Switching Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 660 | 6 966 | 7 286 |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dams and Weirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Boreholes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | | |

| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pump Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reticulation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outfall Sewers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toilet Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Landfill Sites | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Transfer Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Processing Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Drop-off Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Separation Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Rail Lines | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Sand Pumps | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | ıI |

| Reventments Promunades Capital Spaces - <th< th=""><th>Piers</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></th<> | Piers | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Parsmandes Capital Spons Information Infrastructure -< | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Sparses Information and Communication Infrastructure Datio Centres Capital Spanses <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure< | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data Centres Conclusivis Image: Control Layers Image: Control Layers <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Care Layers Distribution Layers Capital Spares - - 8251 8251 8251 8251 8630 9027 Community Assets - - - 8251 8251 8251 8251 8630 9027 Community Assets - - - 8251 <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Distribution Layers Capital Spares - 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 630 9 027 Community Assets - - 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 630 9 027 Community Facilities - - - 8 251 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares Image: contrast series Image: co | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets - - 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 630 9 027 Community Facilities - - 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 630 9 027 Hails Centres Schenses 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 251 8 630 9 027 Controls Centres Schenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Facilities - - 8 251 | Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Halls8251825182518251825186309027CentresCrichesChrics/Care CentresFire/Anbulance StationsFire/Anbulance StationsGaleriesGaleriesGaleriesGaleriesGaleriesGaleriesGaleriesCrenteries/CrematoriaPoliceParksPublic Opin SpaceNature ReservesPublic Abution FacilitiesStallsAnzelsStallsAnzelsStallsAnzels | Community Assets | - | - | - | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 630 | 9 027 |
| CentresCréchesChirics/Care CentresFire/Ambulance StationsFire/Ambulance StationsMuseumsGalleriesGalleriesCrenteries/CrematoriaPolicePolicePublic Open SpaceNature ReservesPublic Abutton FacilitiesStallsAmarketsStallsAbuttorisAtiports <td>Community Facilities</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>8 251</td> <td>8 251</td> <td>8 251</td> <td>8 251</td> <td>8 630</td> <td>9 027</td> | Community Facilities | - | - | - | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 630 | 9 027 |
| Crèches Iministr Clinics/Care Centres Fire/Ambulance Stations Testing Stations Museums Galleries Theatres Libraries Cometeries/Crematoria Police Police Public Open Space Nature Reserves Public Abuttion Facilities Markets Stalts Stalts Abuttion Facilities Ationis | Halls | | | | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 251 | 8 630 | 9 027 |
| Clinics/Care Centres Image: Stations Fire/Ambulance Stations Image: Stations Testing Stations Image: Stations Museums Image: Stations Galeries Image: Stations Theatres Image: Stations Ibraries Image: Stations Domice Image: Stations Police Image: Stations Public Open Space Image: Stations Nature Reserves Image: Stations Museurs Image: Stations Stalis Image: Stations Abatoriss Image: Stations Abatoriss Image: Stations Aitports Image: Stations | Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance StationsImage: | Crèches | | | | | | | | | |
| Testing Stations Image: Stations Museums Image: Stations Galleries Stations Galleries Image: Stations Theatres Image: Stations Libraries Image: Stations Cemetenies/Crematoria Image: Stations Police Image: Stations Police Image: Stations Parks Image: Stations Public Open Space Image: Stations Nature Reserves Image: Stations Markets Image: Stations Stalls Image: Stations Abattoriss Image: Stations Airports Image: Stations | Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| MuseumsImage: second secon | Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| GalleriesImage: set of the set | Testing Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Theatres Image: Sector of the sector o | Museums | | | | | | | | | |
| LibrariesImage: selection of the | Galleries | | | | | | | | | |
| Cemeteries/CrematoriaImage: Simple state | Theatres | | | | | | | | | |
| Police Police Parks Public Open Space Nature Reserves Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Stalls Public Ablutions Abattoriss Public Ablutions Abattoriss Public Ablutions Abattoriss Public Ablutions Abattoriss Public Ablutions | Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| ParksImage: Second SpaceImage: Second Space | Cemeteries/Crematoria | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Open Space Image: Comparis of the comparison of t | Police | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature Reserves Image: Constraint of the constraint of t | Parks | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Markets Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Stalls Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Abattoirs Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities Airports Public Ablution Facilities Public Ablution Facilities | Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets Image: Constraint of the second | | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets Image: Constraint of the second | Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs Airports | | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs Airports | Stalls | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |

| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Heritage assets | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | - | - | 72 992 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | 72 992 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | | | 72 992 | | | | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Land | | | | | | | | | |
| Land | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ |
| <u>Transport Assets</u> Transport Assets | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment Machinery and Equipment | _ | _ | _ | 11 336 | 11 336 | 11 336 | 14 170 | 14 822 | 15 504 15 504 |
| | | | | 11 336 | 11 336 | 11 336 | 14 170 | 14 822 | 15 504 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | 1 417 | 1 417 | 1 417 | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | _ | _ | _ | 1 417 | 1 417 | 1 417 | _ | _ | _ |
| Computer Equipment | | | | 1 417 | 1 417 | 1 417 | | | |
| Unspecified <u>Computer Equipment</u> | _ | _ | _ | 1 417 | 1 417 | 1 417 | _ | _ | _ |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid waste Licenses Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |

| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2020/21 Mediun | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|---|---|------------------|-----------|----------------------|------|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Function | Project Description | Project Number | Туре | MTSF Service Outcome | IUDF | Own Strategic Objectives | Asset Class | Asset Sub-Class | Ward Location | GPS Longitude | GPS Lattitude | Audited Outcome 2018/19 | Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | |
| Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Fund | tion | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Technical Services | Tambo phase 2 Street paving | | New | | | | | | | | | | | 14 511 | 10 747 | |
| Technical Services | Refurbishment of Namakgale stadium | | Upgrading | | | | | | | | | | | 5 345 | 8 137 | |
| Fechnical Services | Mashishimale Sports Complex | | New | | | | | | | | | | | 3 865 | | |
| Technical Services | Selwane Sports Complex | | New | | | | | | | | | | | 6 518 | | |
| Technical Services | Benfarm Upgrading of streets | | New | | | | | | | | | | | | 13 744 | 56 |
| Technical Services | Installation of stormwater culverts in mashish | imale | New | | | | | | | | | | | | | 26 5 |
| Technical Services | Upgrading of B1 Extention | | New | | | | | | | | | | | | | 23 |
| Technical Services | Electrification of Hectorville and Kurhula Exte | ension | New | | | | | | | | | 6 162 | 7 000 | 5 000 | - | |
| Community Service | Purchase of Tractor | | New | | | | | | | | | - | 950 | - | - | |
| echnical Services | TAMBO STREET PAVING PHASE 2 (STA | I NDING TIME) | New | | | | | | | | | | | 2 723 | - | |
| Technical Services | PURCHASE OF A GRADER | | New | | | | | | | | | - | - | 6 500 | - | |
| Technical Services | PURCHASE OF TLB | | New | | | | | | | | | - | - | 1 500 | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | 1 | I | 1 | 6 162 | 7 950 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34.4 |
| Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Entit | v | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E ntity A Water project A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Entity B Electricity project B | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| nowing hider n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ntity Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - | |
| otal Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | 6 162 | 7 950 | 45 963 | 32 629 | 34.4 |

LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

| Summary c | f | capital | programmes | per | source |
|-----------|----------|---------|------------|-----|--------|
|-----------|----------|---------|------------|-----|--------|

| MIG | | | |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Tambo phase 2 Street paving | 14 510 857,41 | 10 747 426,51 | - |
| Refurbishment of Namakgale stadium | 5 345 294,53 | 8 137 429,44 | - |
| Mashishimale Sports Complex | 3 864 919,70 | - | - |
| Selwane Sports Complex | 6 518 378,36 | - | - |
| Benfarm Upgrading of streets | - | 13 743 844,50 | 5 624 577,05 |
| Installation of stormwater culverts in mashishimale | - | - | 26 500 000,00 |
| Upgrading of B1 Extention | - | - | 2 353 072,95 |
| TOTAL | 30 239 450,00 | 32 628 700.00 | 34 477 650,00 |

| INEG | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Original Budget 2019/20 | Adjusted Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Electrification: Namakgale D and Selwane | 7 000 000,00 | 7 000 000,00 | 5 000 000,00 | - | - |

INTERNALLY FUNDED CAPITAL PROJECTS

| Description | Budget Year 2020/21 |
|--|------------------------|
| | |
| Purchase of a Grader | 6 500 000,00 |
| Procurement of new TLB | 1 500 000,00 |
| Tambo Phase2 Upgrading of Internal Streets (| |
| Standing Time) | 2 723 400,00 |
| TOTAL | 10 723 400,00 |

CAPITAL BUDGET 2020/21

| Description | Original Budget 2019/20 | Adjusted Budget 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Municipal Infrastructure Grants | 30 424 700,00 | 30 424 700,00 | 30 239 450,00 | 32 628 700,00 | 34 377 650,00 |
| Intergrated National Electricity Programme | 7 000 000,00 | 7 000 000,00 | 5 000 000,00 | - | - |
| Internally Funded Projects | 10 800 000,00 | 10 800 000,00 | 10 723 400,00 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTAL | 48 224 700,00 | 48 224 700,00 | 45 962 850,00 | 32 628 700,00 | 34 377 650,00 |

 The estimated capital programme expenditure for the financial year 2020/21 amounts to R45,9 million.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATION

| | QUALITY CERTIFICATE | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I Maite Irene Moakamela, Municipal manager of BA-PHALABORWA MUNICIPALITY, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and regulations made under the act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality. | | | | | | | | |
| Print Name: | Moakamela MI | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager: | Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality (LIM334) | | | | | | | |
| Signature: | | | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | | | | | | |